

```
// Create and name new table object
var oTbl = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Table);
oTbl.name = "Table 1";
// Set number of rows and columns of a VIVA table
oTbl.rowCount = 5;
oTbl.columnCount = 3;
// Set position and size of the table of a VIVA table
oTbl.tableWidthType = WidthType.Manual;
oTbl.pagex = "10mm";
oTbl.pagey = "10mm";
oTbl.width = "120mm";
oTbl.height = "150mm";
// Colorize interior of the VIVA table
oTbl.brush = Color.Green;
oTbl.shade = 20;

// Add the table to a current VIVA document page
doc.currentPage.add(oTbl);

// Get a table cell and change its color
var tblCell = oTbl.cell(1, 1);
if( tblCell ) {
    tblCell.brush = Color.Red;
    tblCell.shade = 70;
}

// Retrieve content type of the cell
if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Custom)
    |   messageBox.information("Content Type", "Custom");
if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Text)
    |   messageBox.information("Content Type", "Text");
if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Picture)
    |   messageBox.information("Content Type", "Picture");
```


Contents

Scripting Features

Variable declaration.....	7
Object creation.....	7
Special Variable Types.....	7
UnitValueString.....	7
LineStyleString.....	8
FontName.....	8
ThreeStates.....	8
Exception Processing.....	8
Error Status.....	9
Functions and Recursion.....	9
Public Commands.....	9
Command: include.....	9
Command: quit.....	10
Command: pause.....	10
Command: repaint.....	10
Command: execute.....	10
Command: convertUnitValue.....	10

Application, Document Structure Objects

Main object “application”.....	14
Class: Document.....	15
Class: Page.....	20
Class: DocumentPage.....	21
Class: AliasPage.....	23
3.6 Class: Spread.....	23
Class: AliasSpread.....	25
Class: Layer.....	26

Object Types and Structure

Class: Objects.....	30
Class: Object.....	32
Class: GraphicObject.....	35
Class: LineObject.....	36
Class: FrameObject.....	38
Class: TextObject.....	41
Class: TextContent.....	43
Class: PictureObject.....	46
Class: PictureContent.....	47
Class: TextChains.....	49
Class: TextChain.....	49
Class: TableObject.....	50
Class: TableRow.....	52
Class: TableColumn.....	54
Class: TableCell.....	55
Class: TableSeparator.....	59
Class: GroupObject.....	60

Class: ObjectAlias.....	62
Class: TextObjectAlias.....	62

FormattedText Objects

Class: FormattedText.....	65
Class: TextRanges.....	96
Class: TextRange.....	96
Class: TextCursor.....	97

Classes that define the object shape

Class: Point.....	100
Class: PointList.....	101
Class: BoundingBox.....	103
Class: Matrix.....	103

Brushes and Colors

Introduction.....	107
Class: Brushes.....	107
Class: Brush.....	107
Class: ColorBrush.....	108
Class: BlendBrush.....	108
Class: Stop.....	110
Class: Rgb.....	110
Class: Cmyk.....	111
Class: Hsv.....	111
Class: Lab.....	111
Examples.....	112

StyleSheets

Class: StyleSheets.....	117
Class: StyleSheet.....	118
Class: CharacterStyleSheet.....	119
Class: ParagraphStyleSheet.....	121
Class: LayoutStyleSheet.....	124
Class: PictureStyleSheet.....	125
Class: GraphicStyleSheet.....	125
Class: TableStyleSheet.....	127
Class: RowColumnStyle.....	128
Class: RowColumnStyleAlt.....	129
Class: TableRowStyleSheet.....	129
Class: TableColumnStyleSheet.....	130
Class: TableCellStyleSheet.....	130

Document and Page Settings

Class: DocumentSettings.....	134
Class: PageSettings.....	135
Class: ChapterInfo.....	136
Class: DocumentStatistics.....	136

Class: SeachPaths.....	137
------------------------	-----

Preferences

Class: EmbeddedFontsPreferences.....	142
Class: LanguageInfo.....	142
Class: LanguagePreferences.....	142
Class: LayoutPreferences.....	143
Class: ObjectPreferences.....	143
Class: PagePreferences.....	144
Class: PreflightPreferences.....	144
Class: TextPreferences.....	145

Helped Data Objects

Class: Annotation.....	152
Class: Attributes.....	153
Class: AutomaticCharacterSpacing.....	153
Class: AutomaticCharacterWidth.....	153
Class: AutomaticWordSpacing.....	153
Class: BaselineGrid.....	154
Class: BaselinePosition.....	154
Class: ColorOverlay.....	155
Class: ColumnLines.....	155
Class: Comment.....	156
Class: DropCaps.....	156
Class: Enumerations.....	157
Class: FontSize.....	159
Class: GraphicFootnotes.....	159
Class: HeaderFooter.....	160
Class: Hyphenation.....	160
Class: ChangePictureColorSpaceSettings.....	161
Class: CharacterBackground.....	161
Class: CharacterFrame.....	162
Class: CharacterKerning.....	163
Class: CharacterPositionCorrection.....	163
Class: CharacterRule.....	164
Class: InnerGlow.....	165
Class: LayoutColumnsInfo.....	165
Class: LayoutFootnotes.....	166
Class: LineStyle.....	166
Class: LineNumbers.....	167
Class: Link.....	167
Class: Note.....	169
Class: OpenType.....	169
Class: OptimizePictureSettings.....	170
Class: OuterGlow.....	171
Class: OutlineOptions.....	171
Class: ParagraphBackground.....	172
Class: ParagraphFrame.....	173

Class: ParagraphRule.....	174
Class: PDFExportSettings.....	175
Class: Reflection.....	176
Class: Runaround.....	177
Class: Shadow.....	177
Class: SpellLang.....	178
Class: StrikethroughOptions.....	178
Class: TablesAbbreviation.....	179
Class: TablesBibliography.....	180
Class: TablesContents.....	180
Class: TablesIndex.....	180
Class: TablesPicture.....	181
Class: TablesRunningTitle.....	181
Class: Tabulator.....	181
Class: Tabulators.....	182
Class: TextEndnotes.....	182
Class: TextFootnotes.....	183
Class: TransparencyStop.....	183
Class: Transparency.....	184
Class: UnderlineOptions.....	184

User Interface Objects

Class: MessageBox.....	187
Class: Directory.....	187
Class: File.....	188
Class: TextFile.....	189
Class: FileDialog.....	190
Class: ProgressReporter.....	192
Class: Dialog.....	192
Class: Label.....	194
Class: CheckBox.....	194
Class: ComboBox.....	195
Class: GroupBox.....	196
Class: RadioButton.....	196
Class: LineEdit.....	197
Class: TextEdit.....	198
Class: Button.....	198

Contents

Introduction

JScripter in VivaDesigner 10 is a tool which allows document manipulation using simplified JavaScript programming language. This document describes the available functions of JScripter and how to use it.

Examples

The document contains a lot of examples which show the principles of the scripting language. Don't assume that all the examples are complete and ready to run. They are intended to explain the feature that is mentioned in the text. In order to play with the examples in the real scripter it might be necessary to add some code which is important to run the code fragment, but is not necessary to explain the appropriate feature.

Legend

To differentiate the various meanings of the text the documentation uses various fonts. the following legend defines the meaning of the text and the font which is used for this text:

Font	Meaning of the text
Normal font	General description
<code>Courier</code>	Script examples
Courier Bold	Script commands
<i>Courier Italic</i>	Names of objects and classes, Jscripter keywords

Scripting Features

Scripting Features

JScripter manipulates objects of various classes. JScripter uses a common syntax that is well known from other scripting languages.

Variable declaration

The declaration of a variable is realized by the keyword `var` followed by the variable name. The type of variable is specified by the type of value that is assigned to the variable.

```
var variableName1 = 10; // numeric variable
var variableName2 = new Rgb(0,0,0); // object variable
var variableName3 = [1,2,3,4,5]; // array of numbers
var variableName4 = [new Rgb(0,0,0), new Rgb(25,255,255)]; // array of
objects
```

Object creation

An object can be created by calling a constructor:

```
var myRgb = new Rgb(255, 100, 25);
```

or via the object provider (i.e. a function which creates an object inside and returns it as a result of the function call):

```
var myObjGroup = doc.objects().create(Object.Group);
```

The parameter of the function `create()` is the name of the class of the created object.

Special Variable Types

UnitValueString

The type *UnitValueString* defines the distance (length, width, space, ...) with a unit. If the *UnitValueString* value is returned without a unit, the "pt" unit is presumed. The following units are supported:

Base: "dtp"

Metric: "mm", "cm", "m", "in", "dz" (decimal inch), "q" (quart)

Didot system: "dd", "c"

Pica system: "pt", "p"

The conversion function *convertUnitValue* is used for the conversion of a value to another unit.

Example 1:

```
"12mm", "10pt", "2in", ...
```

Example 2:

```
textObject.pagex = textObject.pagex + "+10mm";
```

```
textObject.pagey = "(5mm * 2) + 22pt + 1cm";
```

```
var res = convertUnitValue("125", "m", true, "pt");
```

LineStyleString

The *LineStyleString* is a string type from a defined list of values that are created from substrings: *Solid*, *Dash*, *Dot*, *Line*: *SolidLine*, *DashLine*, *DotLine*, *DashDotLine*, *DashDotDotLine*

Or the options: 'Pattern 0' to 'Pattern 17'.

FontName

The *FontName* is composed of the family name (i.e. "Arial") and font face (i.e. "Italic", "Bold") separated by a hyphen .

Examples:

"Arial-Regular", "Times New Roman-Bold Italic"

ThreeStates

The type *ThreeStates* takes three logical values:

on - it is set

off - it is unset

undef - it is not defined

Exception Processing

Some methods generate exceptions when an error occurred. The error handling code has the following structure:

```
try {
    block of code to try
}
catch(err) {
    block of code to handle errors
}
finally {
    block of code to be executed regardless of the try / catch result
}
```

The *try* statement lets you test a block of code for errors.

The *catch* statement lets you handle the error.

The *finally* statement lets you execute code, after try and catch, regardless of the result.

Examples:

```
try {
    var cb = doc.brushes.addColor("[Green]");
    // Color named [Green] exists than an exception occurs!
} catch (err) {
    messageBox.information("Error:", "Error Desc: " + err.name + ', ' +
err.message);
} finally {
    messageBox.warning("Warning:", "Finally after exception!");
}
```

Error Status

Each object has a property *errorStatus* which is set after calling each method or property. The property *errorStatus* returns an error that occurred when the method or the property was processed. The method or the property returns default value in case of the error.

The property *errorStatus* returns following values:

Ok — calling the property or the method has been successfully done without the error

IsNotProcessed — calling the property or the method has not been done

IsNotValid — the result value is not valid. The default value has been returned.

IsNotSet — the property is not set yet. The value is returned when the attribute is not set at all. For example, in the case of creating new stylesheet profile.

IsNotUsable — the property or the method is not usable in the context.

IsNotAccessToFileSystem — the property or the method is not accessible because the file system is protected.

Functions and Recursion

Functions can be used for writing more complicated scripts. The function can be called with input parameters and can return a result. The functions can be saved in separate files and can be included in the script using the 'include' command. The functions can be called recursively.

Examples:

```
function function1(parameter1, parameter2, ...)  
{  
    ... function body  
  
    if( ... condition)  
        // recursively calling  
        function1(par1, par2, ...);  
    else  
        // function returns result  
        return result;  
}  
  
function function2(text)  
{  
    ... function body  
    function1( par1, par2, ...);  
}
```

Public Commands

Command: include

The command allows the inclusion of the content of another script file. The content is processed and all functions from this file are accessed after processing. The include command must be

inserted in the file before the script code and be processed before the script is running. The scripts are searched for in two directories: application and user scripts directories.

Using:

```
include ( String fileName )
```

where:

fileName is the name of the script file without its path

Command: quit

Quits the running of the script prematurely.

Using:

```
quit ( ) ;
```

Command: pause

Suspends the running of the script for a time in milliseconds.

Using:

```
pause ( long time ) ;
```

where:

time is the number of milliseconds to wait

Command: repaint

Repaints the whole window with the document.

Using:

```
repaint ( ) ;
```

Command: execute

The command runs an external program. The first parameter is a program path, second and next are program parameters.

Using:

```
execute (String programPath, String arg1, String arg2, ...)
```

Command: convertUnitValue

Converts the value of the *UnitValueString* type from one unit to another.

Using:

```
convertUnitValue (String value, String toUnit, bool withUnit=false, String fromUnit = "pt")
```

where:

value is the value that is converted. If the value contains a unit, the unit preferences *fromUnit* parameter.

toUnit — result unit name (“mm”, “in”, “pt”, ...)

fromUnit — source unit name (“mm”, “in”, “pt”, ...). Optional, the default value is “pt”

withUnit — flag, true = to Unit will be added to the result after value. Optional, the default value is false.

Properties: **appScriptsPath**, **userScriptsPath**

Return the full paths to the application scripts or to the user’s scripts. Both paths are searched automatically for scripts.

appScriptsPath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
userScriptsPath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>

Examples

content of the file `js_library.js`:

```
include("js_library_2.js");

function myFunction(a, b)
{
    return (a * b) - 10;
}
```

content of base script file:

```
include("js_library.js");
include("js_library_1.js");
pause(2000);

messageBox.information("Result", myFunction(11, 22));
messageBox.information("Msg:",
application.convertUnitValue(ds.columnDistance, "m", true, "pt"));

repaint();
quit();

messageBox.information("Both Scripts Paths",
appScriptsPath + "\n" + userScriptsPath);
```

Application, Document Structure Objects

Application, Document Structure Objects

This chapter describes the hierarchy of object classes in relation to the application and documents, spreads, layers and pages in the application to understand the structure of object relationships, and shows examples of how to use them.

Main object “application”

VIVA Designer has just one built-in root object application. This object always exists. This object must be used for contained documents, pages, spreads etc.

Properties:

identifier	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns identifier of application VivaDesigner.exe.		
filePath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns full path to the VivaDesigner.exe file.		
absolutePath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns full path to the working folder of the application.		
documentCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns number of opened documents in the application		
currentDocument	<i>Document</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns current Document object or <i>null</i> if no object exists.		

Methods:

documentAt (<i>int index</i>)	<i>Document</i>
Returns the document specified by its index or <i>null</i> if the document doesn't exist.	
<i>index</i> : index of required document. The value must be in the range 0–(documentCount–1).	
newDocument (<i>DocumentSettings settings, bool show</i>)	<i>Document</i>
Creates and returns a new Document object. Returns <i>null</i> if a problem occurs when creating.	
<i>settings</i> : Parameters of the new document.	
<i>show</i> : Use true or false to show or hide the new document.	
newDocument ()	<i>Document</i>
Creates and returns a new document using default document parameters The new document is set as a current document. Returns <i>null</i> if problem occurs.	
openDocument (<i>String filePath, bool show</i>)	<i>Document</i>
Opens a document specified by its file path. Returns the opened Document object or <i>null</i> if document cannot be opened. An exception is caused when the document is open already.	
<i>filePath</i> : Path to the opened document.	

show: Use true or false to show or hide the new document.

setQrCodeToImage (*String url, String qrPictureId*) *bool*

Examples:

```
var docCount = application.documentCount;
var docCurr = application.currentDocument;
var docFirst = application.documentAt(0);
```

Class: Document

Objects of the class *Document* are only objects which can be owned by the object *application*. One document object represents the whole document with its pages, spreads, texts, pictures, graphic objects etc., which is stored in one file.

Properties:

pageMode	<i>PageMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Contains information about the the page mode in the document.		
documentPageCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the number of document pages. See the chapter “Class: DocumentPage” for more info about document pages. Returns -1 if a problem occurs.		
aliasPageCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the number of Alias pages. See the chapter “Class: AliasPage” for more info about Alias pages. Returns -1 if an error occurs.		
documentSpreadCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the number of document spreads. See the chapter “Class: Spread” for more info about document spreads. Returns -1 if an error occurs.		
aliasSpreadCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the number of Alias facing pages/spreads. Returns -1 if an error occurs.		
layerCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the number of layers. See the chapter “Class: Layer” for more info about document layers. Returns -1 if an error occurs.		
brushes	<i>Brushes</i>	<i>Read</i>
Keeps an object of the class <i>Brushes</i> , which is a repository of all available brushes. New brushes can be added, unnecessary ones can be removed. See chapter “Class: Brushes” for more info about brushes.		
styleSheets	<i>StyleSheets</i>	<i>Read</i>
Keeps an object of the class <i>StyleSheets</i> , which is a repository of all available style sheets. New style sheets can be added, unnecessary ones can be removed. See chapter “Class: StyleSheets” for more info about style sheets.		
textCursor	<i>TextCursor</i>	<i>Read</i>

Keeps an object of the class `TextCursor`. This object contains information about the current position of the text cursor and/or the current selection. It also gives opportunity to set a new cursor position. See the chapter “Class: `TextCursor`” for more information about the text cursor.

textPreferences	<i>TextPreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Keeps an object of the class `TextPreferences`. See the chapter “Class: `TextPreferences`” for more information about text preferences.

preflightPreferences	<i>PreflightPreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------

Keeps on object of the class `PreflightPreferences`. See the chapter “Class: `PreflightPreferences`” for more information about preflight preferences.

languagePreferences	<i>LanguagePreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------

Keeps on object of the class `LanguagePreferences`. See the chapter “Class: `LanguagePreferences`” for more information about language preferences.

objectPreferences	<i>objectPreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------

layoutPreferences	<i>LayoutPreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------

pagePreferences	<i>PagePreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	------------------------	-------------------

embeddedFontsPreferences	<i>EmbeddedFontsPreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------

documentStatistics	<i>DocumentStatistics</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Keeps an object of the class `DocumentStatistics`. See the chapter “Class: `DocumentStatistics`” for more information.

searchPaths	<i>SearchPaths</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	--------------------	-------------------

Keeps an object of the class `SearchPaths`. See the chapter “Class: `SearchPaths`” for more information about search paths.

filePath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------	---------------	-------------

Contains the full file path including the file name of the document.

currentPage	<i>DocumentPage</i>	<i>Read</i>
--------------------	---------------------	-------------

Returns a `DocumentPage` object, which represents the page with the current cursor.

currentSpread	<i>Spread</i>	<i>Read</i>
----------------------	---------------	-------------

Returns the current spread. See the chapter “Class: `Spread`” for more information about document spreads.

currentLayer	<i>Layer</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------	--------------	-------------------

Returns the current document layer. See the chapter “Class: `Layer`” for more information about layers.

currentText	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>
--------------------	----------------------	-------------

Returns a `FormattedText` object which represents the text where the cursor is currently placed.

pageWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	--------------	-------------

pageHeight	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
-------------------	--------------	-------------

documentSettings	<i>DocumentSettings</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
toggleColumn	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

objects (*WhichSpreads spreads = Document,*
WhichObjects objects) = *All, ObjectsType objectType All Objects*

Returns an object of the class Objects. This object is a repository and an object provider of all document objects of the classes TextObject, PictureObject, TableObject, GraphicObject, LineObject, GroupObject. See examples of how to use the object provider in your JScript program.

spread: filter for searching for objects, the default is WhichSpreads:Document.

objects: filter for searching for objects, the default is WhichObjects:All.

objectType: filter for searching for object type. See the enumeration *ObjectType*

objectCount(*WhichSpreads spreads = Document, WhichObjects objects = TopLevel*) *int*

getObject(*int index, WhichSpreads spreads = Document,*
WhichObjects objects = TopLevel) *Object*

textChains(*WhichSpreads whichSpreads = Document,*
WhichObjects whichObjects = All) *TextChains*

documentPageAt(*int index*) *DocumentPage*

Returns the DocumentPage object at the position which is specified by the parameter index. Returns the required DocumentPage or *null* if the page doesn't exist.

index: Index of the required document page. The value must be in range 0 – (pageCount – 1).

addDocumentPage(*int count, PageSettings settings = null,*
AliasPage assignToAliasPage = null) *DocumentPage*

The method adds new pages to the document. Returns the first created *DocumentPage* object or *null* if no page is created.

count: Number of added pages. The default value is 1.

settings: page settings. See PageSetting object.

assignToAliasPage: assigned AliasPage. See AliasPage description.

aliasPageAt (*int index*) *AliasPage*

Returns an AliasPage object at the position which is specified by the parameter index. Returns the required AliasPage or *null* if the page doesn't exist.

index: Index of the required Alias page. The value must be in the range 0 – (aliasPageCount – 1).

aliasPageByName (*String name*) *AliasPage*

Returns an AliasPage object with the name which is specified by parameter name.

name: Name of the required Alias page.

Returns the required AliasPage or *null* if the page doesn't exist.

addAliasPage (*String name, PageType type*) *AliasPage*

The method adds a new Alias page to the document. Returns the added Alias page.

name: Name of the new Alias page.

type: Page Type (See enumeration type `PageType`).

gotoPage (*DocumentPage* or *AliasPage* *page*) *bool*

Makes the specified page current. Returns true in case of success.

page: Target page. This can be `DocumentPage` or `AliasPage`.

removeDocumentPages (*int* *fromPageNumber*, *int* *count*) *bool*

Removes several document pages from the document. Returns true in case of success.

fromPageNumber: Index of the first page removed The index is 0-based. The default value is 0.

count: Number of removed pages. The default value is 1.

documentSpreadAt (*int* *index*) *Spread*

Returns the Spread object at the position which is specified by parameter *index*.

index: Index of the required spread. The value must be in range 0 – (*pageCount* – 1).

aliasSpreadAt (*int* *index*) *AliasSpread*

Returns the Alias spread object at the position specified by parameter *index*.

index: Index of the required spread. The value must be in the range 0 – (*pageCount* – 1).

addLayer () *Layer*

Adds a new document layer. Returns the new layer.

layerAt(*int* *index*) *Layer*

Gets a layer which is specified by the term *index*.

index: Index of the required layer. The value must be in range 0 – (*layerCount* – 1).

moveLayer(*Layer* *layer*, *int* *beforeIndex*) *void*

Moves the specified layer to a position which is given by the *index* parameter.

layer: The layer which has to be moved.

beforeIndex: Index of the layer before which the given layer has to be moved. The value, which is equal to the *layerCount*, moves the layer to the end of the list of layers.

closeAndSave () *void*

Closes the document. Before closing, the system asks a user if he wants to save the document before it will be closed.

close () *void*

Closes the document immediately. There is no request to save the document. If the document was changed and unsaved all changes are lost.

save(*String* *filePath*) *bool*

Save the document with the name '*filePath*'.

exportToXML(*String* *filePath*) *bool*

exportToPDF (PDFExportSettings settings)	bool
setUserProperty (String ident, String data)	void
Set string data as user property with name <i>ident</i> . The data are "base64" encoded into the document file to the part "<uni:userInfos> <uni:base64Entry>"	
userProperty (String ident) String	
Get user property string with name <i>ident</i> . The data are 'base64' encoded into the document file. Returns empty string if no item is found.	
containsUserProperty (String ident) bool	
Check if user property string with name <i>ident</i> exists	
userXMLProperty (String ownerId, String entryId)	String
Get user property string from the document file from the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:xmlEntry>'	
setUserXMLProperty (String ownerId, String entryId, String data)	String
Set string data as user property to the document file to the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:xmlEntry>'	
updateView ()	void
Updates the view of all documents.	
copyObjectPreferences (Document sourceDocument)	void
Copy the object preferences from the source document.	
updateCustomPropertis (Document sourceDocument)	void
Update the custom properties of the object preferences from the source document.	

Example 1:

```
// Open and show an existing document
var doc = application.openDocument("C:/Documents/Example1.desd", true);
if (doc) {
    // Show file name from which the file was opened
    messageBox.information("Opened Document", doc.filePath);

    // Add 1 new empty page to the document
    var newPage = doc.addDocumentPage();
    // Manipulate the new page here:
    // Create a new text object and add it to the new page
    var objTxtFrm = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
    newPage.add(objTxtFrm);

    // Close the document with the 'Save' request
    doc.closeAndSave();
}
```

Example 2:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    for (var k = 1; k < 20; k++) {
        //get the count of selected objects
```

```
var objs = doc.objects(WhichSpreads.All, WhichObjects.Selected);
var arrSelLen = objs.length;

//... do something

repaint();
pause(1000);
}
}
```

Example 3:

```
doc.setUserProperty("IdentName", "IdentDATA");
if(doc.containsUserProperty("IdentName"))
    messageBox.information("Msg2:", doc.userProperty("IdentName"));
```

Class: Page

The object of class *Page* represents one page.

Properties:

physicalNumber	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the physical page number. Page numbers start from 1 in contrast to the page index, which starts from 0.		
isAliasPage	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns true if the page is an Alias page. Otherwise it returns false.		
spread	<i>Spread</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns a <i>Spread</i> object that belongs to a <i>Page</i> object.		
offsetOnSpreadX	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the X coordinate of the page offset on the spread.		
offsetOnSpreadY	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the Y coordinate of the page offset on the spread.		
layoutPositionRow	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
layoutPositionColumn	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

add(Object obj)	<i>void</i>
------------------------	-------------

Adds an object to the page. The object can be of the class *TextObject*, *PictureObject*, *TableObject*, *GraphicObject*, *LineObject*, *GroupObject*.

obj: inserted object of the appropriate class

objects(WhichObjects type = *TopLevel*, ObjectType objectType = *All*) *Objects*

Returns an object of the class *Objects*. This object is a repository and an object provider of all page objects of the classes *TextObject*, *PictureObject*, *TableObject*, *GraphicObject*, *LineObject* and *GroupObject*.

type: Type of objects that are provided by the obtained “Objects” object. See the enumeration type *WhichObjects* at the end of this chapter.

objectType: [See the enumeration ObjectType.](#)

objectCount (<i>WhichObjects objects = TopLevel</i>)	<i>int</i>
getObject (<i>int index, WhichObjects objects = TopLevel</i>)	<i>Object</i>
deleteObjects ()	<i>int</i>
Removes all objects from inside the page. Returns the number of removed objects.	
deleteSelectedObjects ()	<i>int</i>
Removes selected objects from inside the page. Returns the number of removed objects.	
setUserProperty (<i>String ident, String data</i>)	<i>void</i>
Set string data as user property with name <i>ident</i> . The data are ‘base64’ encoded into the document file to the part ‘<uni:userInfos> <uni:base64Entry>’	
userProperty (<i>String ident</i>)	<i>String</i>
Get user property string with name <i>ident</i> . The data are ‘base64’ encoded into the document file to the part ‘<uni:userInfos> <uni:base64Entry>’	
Returns empty string if no item is found.	
containsUserProperty (<i>String ident</i>)	<i>bool</i>
Check if user property string with name <i>ident</i> exists.	
userXMLProperty (<i>String ownerId, String entryId</i>)	<i>String</i>
Returns the custom part of the document description in the XML document.	
setUserXMLProperty (<i>String ownerId, String entryId, String data</i>)	<i>String</i>
Sets the custom part of the document description in the XML document.	

Class: DocumentPage

The object of the class DocumentPage represents one particular page of the appropriate document. The class extends the root class Page and adds another properties, which are specific for this type of object. JScript can add one or more new pages, remove pages or move them to another position in the document.

The page is a container of other objects which are instances of the classes *TextObject*, *PictureObject*, *TableObject*, *GraphicObject*, *LineObject* and *GroupObject*.

Properties:

logicalNumber	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the logical page number. The page numbers start from 1 in contrast with the page index, which starts from 0.		
label	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>

Contains textual label of the page. Normally it is same like logical number.

chapterInfo	<i>ChapterInfo</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	--------------------	-------------------

Sets or gets the chapter info object. For more information about the chapter info object see the chapter “Class: ChapterInfo” in this documentation.

aliasPage	<i>AliasPage</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	------------------	-------------

Contains a reference to the Alias page. If the page has no Alias page, the value is *null*.

Methods:

setAliasPage (<i>AliasPage page, bool applyContent</i>)	<i>bool</i>
--	-------------

Set the Alias page of the document page. Returns true in case of success.

page: AliasPage which is set as a template of the document page.

applyContent: If true the nested objects will be set to the document page from the Alias page

remove()	<i>bool</i>
-----------------	-------------

Removes a document page from the document. Returns true in case of success.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create a new object, which is then inserted to a page
    var obj = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
    // Configure the object
    with (obj) {
        name = "Text Frame 1";
        form = FrameForm.Ellipse;
        lineWidth = 12;
        pagex = "20mm";
        pagey = "100mm";
        height = "40mm";
        width = "170mm";
    }
    // create page setting object
    var pgs = new PageSettings();
    pgs.insertPosition = PageInsertPosition.AfterCurrentPage;
    pgs.afterPageNumber = 1;
    pgs.copyObjects = false;
    pgs.copyOnlySelectedObjects = false;
    pgs.copyAsAlias = false;
    pgs.linkToTextChain = false;
    // add a new page to the document
    var newPage = doc.addDocumentPage(1, pgs);
    // ... or a function call with default parameters can be used
    //var newPage = doc.addDocumentPage();
    if (newPage) {
        // Insert the new object to the new page
        newPage.add(obj);

        // Show logical number of the page
```

```
        messageBox.information("Page Number", newPage.logicalNumber);
    }
    // Get last page of the document
    var lastPage = doc.documentPageAt(doc.documentPageCount - 1);
    if (lastPage)
        // Remove all objects from the last page
        lastPage.deleteObjects();
}
```

Class: AliasPage

The class *AliasPage* represents a kind of page template. The class extends the root class *Page* and adds another properties, which are specific for this type of object. The author of the document can create one or more Alias pages and assign them to any document page. Each document page may have 0 or 1 Alias page. The Alias page is useful for the creation of page elements which are repeated on several or all document pages. The main advantage of Alias pages is the possibility of editing these common page elements in one operation. All changes are of course automatically visible on all pages that use the appropriate Alias page.

Properties:

name	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	---------------	-------------------

Returns or sets the name of the Alias page.

Methods:

remove()	<i>bool</i>
-----------------	-------------

Removes the Alias page. Returns true in case of success.

3.6 Class: Spread

A spread is an area in which document pages are located. Each document has one or more spreads. Each page is located in one of these spreads. A spread may contain more than 1 page. Each object located on a page is also located on the appropriate spread. The object is considered as being on the page if at least 50% of its area lies on the page surface. Otherwise the object is not on the page but is still on the spread.

Properties:

pageCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	------------	-------------

Contains the number of pages located on the appropriate spread.

Methods:

add(Object obj)	<i>void</i>
------------------------	-------------

Add an object to the spread.

obj: Object which is added to the spread.

objects(WhichObjects type = [TopLevel](#), ObjectType objectType = [All](#)) *Objects*

Returns an object of the class *Objects*. This object is a repository and an object provider of all spread objects of the classes *TextObject*, *PictureObject*, *TableObject*, *GraphicObject*, *LineObject* and *GroupObject*.

type: Type of objects which are provided by the “obtained Objects” object. See the enumeration type *WhichObjects* at the end of this chapter.

objectType: See the enumeration *ObjectType*.

objectCount(*WhichObjects objects = TopLevel*) *int*

getObject(*int index, WhichObjects objects = TopLevel*) *Object*

pageAt(*int index*) *DocumentPage*

Returns a *DocumentPage* object at the position which is identified by the index.

index: Index of the required page. Its value must be in the range 0 – (pageCount – 1);

Returns the required page or *null* if the required page doesn't exist.

objectPage(*Object object*) *DocumentPage*

Returns a *DocumentPage* object in which the specified object is located.

object: The object for which the container page searches.

Returns the container page or *null* if the object is not located in any page.

setUserProperty(*String ident, String data*) *void*

Set string data as user property with name *ident*. The data are 'base64' encoded into the document file to the part '⟨uni:userInfos⟩ ⟨uni:base64Entry⟩'

userProperty(*String ident*) *String*

Get user property string with name *ident*. The data are 'base64' encoded into the document file to the part '⟨uni:userInfos⟩ ⟨uni:base64Entry⟩'

Returns empty string if no item is found.

containsUserProperty(*String ident*) *bool*

Check if user property string with name *ident* exists.

userXMLProperty(*String ownerId, String entryId*) *String*

Get user property string from the document file from the part '⟨uni:userInfos⟩ ⟨uni:xmlEntry⟩'

setUserXMLProperty(*String ownerId, String entryId, String data*) *String*

Set string data as user property to the document file to the part '⟨uni:userInfos⟩ ⟨uni:xmlEntry⟩'

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Show number of spreads in a current document
    messageBox.information("Spread Count", doc.documentSpreadCount);

    // Get 1st spread of the document
    var spr = doc.documentSpreadAt(0);
```

```
// Create 2 various objects and add them to the spread
var o1 = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Table);
o1.name = "Table";
spr.add(o1);

var o2 = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
o2.name = "Text";
spr.add(o2);

// Enumerate objects in the spread
var objs = spr.objects(WhichObjects.All);
var objList = "";
for (var idx = 0; idx < objs.length; idx++) {
    var obj = objs.at(idx);
    objList = objList + obj.name + " (" + obj.type + ")\n";
}

// Show list of objects in the spread
messageBox.information("Spread Objects", objList);
}
```

Class: AliasSpread

The class *AliasSpread* represents a kind of spread template. The class extends the root class *Spread* and adds other properties which are specific for this type of object. It is an area in which an Alias page is located. Each Alias page is located in some Alias spread.

Properties:

name	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	---------------	-------------------

Reads or sets the name of the Alias spread.

Methods:

remove()	<i>void</i>
-----------------	-------------

Removes the Alias spread (including nested Alias pages) from the appropriate document.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {

    // Get number of Alias spreads
    messageBox.information("Alias Page Count", doc.aliasPageCount);

    // Add new Alias pages with single resp. facing Alias pages
    var ap1 = doc.addAliasPage("AP1", PageType.SinglePage);
    var ap2 = doc.addAliasPage("AP2", PageType.FacingPages);

    var aList = "";
    for (i = 0; i < doc.aliasPageCount; i++) {
        var apx = doc.aliasPageAt(i);
```

```
    if (apx) {
        var ax = apx.spread;
        ax.name = "A" + i;
        aList = aList + "Alias Spread [" + i + "] = " + ax.name + "\n";
    }
}
// Show Alias spread list
messageBox.information("Alias Spreads", aList);
}
```

Class: Layer

Each document has one or possibly more layers. They work like transparent pieces of film. Each visible object on a page and/or on a spread is located in one of the document layers. Objects in a higher layer cover objects in a lower layer. Any layer can be hidden or displayed at any time. A layer can be locked to protect it against changes. Options for a layer can exclude it from printing, etc.

Properties:

name	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Contains the name of the layer. By default the name is "Layer X", where X is an integer number.		
hidden	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The value is true or false if the layer is visible or hidden.		
locked	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The value is true or false if the layer is locked or unlocked.		
printable	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The value is true or false if the layer is printable or not printable.		
keepRunaround	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Write</i>
Sets a color for the virtual frames of all objects (represented in the program interface via the option "Show Guides"). This allows you to distinguish objects on different layers.		
colorRgb	<i>Rgb</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the color of a layer.		

Methods:

objects	(ObjectType objectType = All)	<i>Objects</i>
objectType: See the enumeration ObjectType		
Returns a list of objects which are assigned to the layer.		
()		
getObject	(int index)	<i>Object</i>
remove	()	<i>void</i>

<u>objectCount()</u>	<u><i>int</i></u>
<u>getObject(<i>int index</i>)</u>	<i>Objects</i>
remove()	<i>void</i>

Removes the layer from the appropriate document.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Check the number of layers in the new document
    messageBox.information("Layer Count", doc.layerCount);

    // Get the first layer and configure it.
    var lay1 = doc.layerAt(0);
    lay1.name = "Background";
    lay1.brush = Color.Blue;
    lay1.printable = false; // Don't print background layer.

    // Add the 2nd layer and configure it
    var lay2 = doc.addLayer();
    lay2.name = "Layer 1";
    lay2.brush = Color.Red;

    // Make the layer current. Then all objects which are added to current
    // page are placed on this layer.
    doc.currentLayer = lay2;

    // Work with current layer here
    ...

    // Add another layer and move it between 2 existing layers.
    var lay3 = doc.addLayer();
    lay3.name = "Layer 2";
    lay3.brush = Color.Green;

    doc.moveLayer(lay2, 2);
}
```

Object Types and Structure

Object Types and Structure

This chapter describes the hierarchy of all graphic object classes that can be used on the page or on the spread in the document.

Document pages can contain objects of the classes *FrameObject*, *LineObject*, *TextObject*, *PictureObject*, *TableObject* and *GroupObject*. The root of all these classes is the class *Object*. The root class cannot be instantiated but shares properties and methods with its subclasses. The complete tree of the page element classes is as follows:

```
Object
|--- GroupObject
|--- GraphicObject
|   |--- LineObject
|   |--- FrameObject
|       |--- TextObject
|       |--- PictureObject
|       |--- TableObject
```

The classes *Object* and *GraphicObject* cannot be instantiated. They only share their properties and methods with subclasses.

The following chapters describe elements which can be inserted into *DocumentPages*, *Spreads*, *AliasPages* and *AliasSpreads*.

Class: Objects

The class *Objects* represents a collection of objects which are attached to another container object. For example some document pages may contain several text objects, picture objects or table objects. A method *objects()* of the class *DocumentPage* returns the collection of all objects inside the page. The object of the class *Objects* is also a kind of object factory, which allows you to create new objects (text, pictures etc.). See examples to understand better how to use objects of the class *Objects*.

The object list is current at the time when it is created. The object list must be refreshed when the object is created or deleted in the source object container or the property *isOnline* must be set to *TRUE*.

The collection is indexed from 0 to length-1.

Properties:

length	int	Read
Contains a number of objects which are members of this object collection.		
isOnline	bool	Read/Write
If the property is set to TRUE, the object list is synchronized with the source object container every time. If the object is deleted or added, the change is reflected to the object list.		
The default is FALSE <u>TRUE</u> .		

Methods:

create (*ObjectType type*) *Object*

Creates a new object of the specified type.

type: Type of the created object. See enumeration type `Object` at the end of this chapter to see all available object types. The *Alias* objects cannot be created.

Returns an object of required type.

at (*int index*) *Object*

Get object at the specified position inside the object collection.

index: Position of the required object. The value must be in the range from 0 to (length - 1).

Returns the object at the specified position or *null* if the object is not found (e.g. index equals or is higher than the length).

refresh () *void*

The object is synchronized with the object in the source container.

Example 1:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
var objs = doc.objects();
messageBox.information("Object Count", objs.length);
// Create 1st object
var obj1 = objs.create(ObjectType.Text);
obj1.name = "Obj 1";
doc.currentPage.add(obj1);
messageBox.information("Object Count", objs.length);
// Create 2nd object
var obj2 = objs.create(ObjectType.Picture);
obj2.name = "Obj 2";
doc.currentPage.add(obj2);
messageBox.information("Object Count", objs.length);

// Get 1st object in the current page
var objX = doc.currentPage.objects().at(0);
if( objX != null )
    messageBox.information("1st Object", objX.name);
else
    messageBox.information("1st Object", "NOT FOUND");
}
```

Example 2:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var pg = doc.currentPage;
    var objs = pg.objects(WhichObjects.All);
    if (objs) {
```

```
var textObject = null;
var pictureObject = null;

messageBox.information("Length", objs.length);

for (var index = 0; index <= objs.length -1 ; index++) {
    var obj = objs.at(index);
    if (obj instanceof TextFrame) {
        obj.content.insertPlainText(index, 0);
        if (!textObject)
            textObject = obj;
    }
    else if (obj instanceof PictureFrame) {
        pictureObject = obj;
    }
}
}
```

Class: Object

The class *Object* is a root class of page elements and provides the following properties and methods. Properties:

name	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set or get the name of the object.		
type	<i>ObjectType</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the current type of the object. See enumeration items at the end of this chapter.		
pagex	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
X-coordinate of the position of the top left corner of the object inside the container page. If the object is not on any page, the value is <i>null</i> and the setting of a new value is ignored. The value can be set at the top of the object only.		
pagey	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Y-coordinate of position of the top left corner of the object inside the container page. If the object is not on any page, the value is <i>null</i> and the setting of a new value is ignored. The value can be set at the top of the object only.		
spreadx	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
X-coordinate of position of the top left corner of the object inside the container spread. The value can be set at the top of the object only.		
spready	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Y-coordinate of position of the top left corner of the object inside the container spread. The value can be set at the top of the object only.		
printable	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Set to true or false to make the object printable or not printable. **If the object is not suitable for printing, simply set it to false.**

protected	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
If this property is set to true, the object content cannot be modified or deleted.		
visible	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
If this property is set to true, the object size and position cannot be changed.		
locked	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
If this property is set to true, the object size and position cannot be changed.		
rotation	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write 360, 360> [degree]</i>
Rotation of the object in degrees. A positive value means rotation in an anticlockwise direction. A negative value means rotation in a clockwise direction.		
skew	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write <-75, 75> [degree]</i>
Defines the skewing of the object in degrees. A positive value means skewing the object to the left. A negative value means skewing the object to the right.		
mirrored	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
If this property is set to true, the object is mirrored according to the horizontal axis.		
selected	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
If this property is set to true, the object is selected.		
guide	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
If this property is set to true, the object is set as a (magnetic) guide object.		
topLevel	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
If this property is set to true, the object is a top level object.		
matrix	<i>Matrix</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The matrix defines the transformation of the object. Transformation affects the properties: <i>Rotation, Skew, Scaling, Mirroring</i> and <i>Position/Offset (x/y)</i> . If the object is added to a page or a spread, the matrix parameters are applied to the spread.		
note	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get a note for the object.		
page	<i>DocumentPage or AliasPage</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the page object where the object is placed.		
spread	<i>Spread or AliasSpread</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the spread object where the object is placed.		
pageBoundingBox	<i>BoundingBox</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the object bounding box in the page coordinates or <i>null</i> if the page doesn't exist.		

spreadBoundingBox	<i>BoundingBox</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the object bounding box in the spread coordinates.		
groupObject	<i>Object</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the group object where the object is placed or <i>null</i> if the group doesn't exists.		
runaround	<i>Runaround</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the runaround object where the object is placed or <i>null</i> if the group doesn't exist.		
layer	<i>Layer</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the layer object where the object is placed.		
Methods:		
setUserProperty (<i>String ident, String data</i>)		<i>void</i>
Set string data as user property with name <i>ident</i> . The data are 'base64' encoded into the document file to the part '⟨uni:userInfos⟩ ⟨uni:base64Entry⟩'		
<i>ident</i> : Name of the property.		
<i>data</i> : Value set to the property.		
userProperty (<i>String ident</i>)	<i>String</i>	
Get value from the named property. The value is set to the property by an earlier call of the method <i>setUserProperty(ident, data)</i> .		
<i>ident</i> : Name of the property.		
Returns textual value of the property. If the property doesn't exist, the returned value is an empty string.		
copyUserProperties (<i>Object sourceObject</i>)		<i>void</i>
The user property data are copied from the source object.		
userXMLProperty (<i>String ownerId, String entryId</i>)		<i>String</i>
Get user property string from the document file from the part '⟨uni:userInfos⟩ ⟨uni:xmlEntry⟩'		
setUserXMLProperty (<i>String ownerId, String entryId, String data</i>)		<i>void</i>
Set string data as user property to the document file to the part '⟨uni:userInfos⟩ ⟨uni:xmlEntry⟩'		
containsUserProperty (<i>String ident</i>)	<i>bool</i>	
Checks if the object contains a specified user property.		
<i>ident</i> : Name of the checked property.		
Returns true if the user property exists, otherwise it returns false.		
remove ()	<i>bool</i>	
Removes the object from the appropriate page and destroys it. Returns true in case of success.		
createAlias ()	<i>AliasObject</i>	
Creates the alias object for the current object.		

 efullCopy()	<i>Object</i>	
Copies the object and add it to the spread with right position on the page. Returns new object.		
 csimpleCopy()	<i>Object</i>	
Copies the object. Returns new object only.		
customProperty	<i>(String ident)</i>	<i>String</i>
Get value of the string type of the custom property. Name of the feature in the VivaDesigner is 'User Defined Properties'. Returns textual value of the property.		
<i>ident</i> : Name of the property.		
customProperty	<i>Boolean(String ident)</i>	<i>String</i>
Get value of the checkbox type of the custom property. The name of the feature in the VivaDesigner is 'User Defined Properties'. Returns boolean value (TRUE/FALSE) of the property.		
<i>ident</i> : Name of the property.		
setCustomProperty	<i>(String ident, String data)</i>	<i>void</i>
setCustomProperty	<i>(String ident, bool data)</i>	<i>void</i>
Set the value of the 'User Defined Properties' (String or boolean).		
changeOrder	<i>(ChangeOrderType type)</i>	<i>bool</i>
Changes the order of object on the page.		
moveOnPageTo	<i>(Point p, MoveReferencePoint ref = BBoxTopLeft, Page pg = null)</i>	<i>bool</i>
moveOnSpreadTo	<i>(Point p, MoveReferencePoint ref = BBoxTopLeft)</i>	<i>bool</i>
move	<i>(Point point)</i>	<i>bool</i>
getAttributes	<i>()</i>	<i>Attributes</i>
setAttributes	<i>(Attributes attrs)</i>	<i>void</i>
copyAttributes	<i>(Object fromObj)</i>	<i>boolean</i>

Class: GraphicObject

The class *GraphicObject* extends the root class *Object* and adds other properties that are specific for this type of object. This class also cannot be instantiated.

Properties:

dropShadow	<i>Shadow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the parameters of the object's drop shadow. See class <i>Shadow</i> in this documentation to see details of the shadow parameters.		
innerShadow	<i>Shadow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the parameters of the object's inner shadow. See class <i>Shadow</i> in this documentation to see details of the shadow parameters.		
innerGlow	<i>InnerGlow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Defines the parameters of the object's inner glow. See class *InnerGlow* in this documentation to see details of the glow parameters.

outerGlow	<i>OuterGlow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	------------------	-------------------

Defines the parameters of the object's outer glow. See class *OuterGlow* in this documentation to see details of the glow parameters.

colorOverlay	<i>ColorOverlay</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------	---------------------	-------------------

reflection	<i>Reflection</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	-------------------	-------------------

transparency	<i>Transparency</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------	---------------------	-------------------

styleSheet	<i>GraphicStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	--------------------------	-------------------

styleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------

Get/Set the style sheet which is applied to define the appearance of the graphic object. The style sheet can be defined by name or by an object *GraphicStyleSheet*.

Class: LineObject

This class defines the features of a line which an author can place on any page. The *LineObject* is derived from the classes *GraphicObject* and *Object*. It means that this kind of object has the same properties and methods as the superclasses and adds line specific properties and methods.

The line can be a simple line, or it can have line ends such as arrows or bullets. It can be a straight line or a curved line, etc. See following properties to see what it is possible to do with this line object.

Properties:

form	<i>LineForm</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	-----------------	-------------------

This property defines the type of the line. See enumeration type *LineForm* at the bottom of this chapter.

lineLength	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Length of the line in points (pt) or millimeters (mm). This property is ignored if the form is *LineForm.PolyLine*. A polyline (multiple line) is then defined by the property *geometryPoints*.

lineAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	--------------	-------------------

Angle of the line in degrees. For a constrained line, the value should be a multiple of 45. This property is ignored if the form is *LineForm.PolyLine*. A polyline (multiple line) is then defined by the property *geometryPoints*.

lineColor	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	-------------------	-------------------

The line color is defined by *ColorBrush*. See the chapter "Class: ColorBrush" in this documentation.

lineShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the shade of the line color as a percentage. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the line is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the line is fully transparent.

lineOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the line opacity. The maximum value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the line has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the line is fully transparent.		
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines line width.		
lineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the style of the line. Available values are: "Solid" (solid line), "Pattern 1" (dashed), "Pattern 2" (dashed with shorter gaps), "Pattern 3" (dashdot line), "Pattern 4" (dotted, squared dots), "Pattern 5" (dashed with rounded ends of dashes), "Pattern 6" (dashed with shorter gaps and rounded ends of dashes), "Pattern 7" (dashdot line rounded ends of dashes), "Pattern 8" (dotted, circular dots), "Pattern 9" (dashed with short dashes), "Pattern 10" (dashdot line with short dashes), etc. ... up to "Pattern 19" as combination of longer or shorter dashes, circular or squared dots.		
pageGeometryPoints	<i>PointList</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
This property is applied if the form property is <i>LineForm.PolyLine</i> . It is used to place the end points of polyline (multiple line) segments. See the chapter Point and PointList to see how to work with the points.		
spreadGeometryPoints	<i>PointList</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
This property is applied if the form property is <i>LineForm.PolyLine</i> . It is used to place the end points of poly-line (multiple line) segments. See the chapter Point and PointList to see how to work with the points.		
lineStart	<i>LineCap</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The start of the line may have a normal end or can be terminated by an arrowhead, an arrow end/tail or a bullet point. See the available values of the enumeration type <i>LineCap</i> .		
lineEnd	<i>LineCap</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The end of the line may have a normal end or can be terminated by an arrowhead, an arrow end/tail or a bullet point. See the available values of the enumeration type <i>LineCap</i> .		

Examples:

```

var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create simple line
    var line1 = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Line);
    if (line1) {
        with(line1) {
            name = "Line 1";
            // Normal simple line
            form = LineForm.FreeLine;
            pagex = "20mm";
            pagey = "200.5pt";
            lineLength = "170pt";
            lineAngle = 30;
            lineWidth = "10pt";
        }
    }
}

```

```
// Dashed line
lineStyle = "Pattern 2";
// Find (create if not found) a blue brush
var brushBlue = doc.brushes.find("Blue");
if( brushBlue == null ) {
    brushBlue = doc.brushes.addColor("Blue");
    brushBlue.rgb = new Rgb(0, 0, 255);
}
// Set the line color
lineColor = brushBlue;
// Set opacity of the line to be by 50% transparent
lineOpacity = 50.0;
}
// Add the line to a current page
doc.currentPage.add(line1);
}
// Create poly line
var line2 = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Line);
if (line2) {
    with(line2) {
        name = "Line 2";

        // Poly-line
        form = LineForm.PolyLine;
        // Assign array of points
        // a) simple points => the poly-line consists of 3 straight
        // lines
        pageGeometryPoints = [[193.58, 360.119], [192.638, 247.249],
            [280.689, 350.379], [310.689, 99.379]];

        // b) 2nd point is created by control and sizing points =>
        // the final poly-line consists of curved lines
        pageGeometryPoints = [[193.58, 360.119],
            [150.600, 200.00, "B"], [196.638, 255.249],
            [210.600, 400.00, "A"], [280.689, 350.379],
            [310.689, 99.379]];

        // Dotted line, 3mm wide
        lineStyle = "Pattern 8";
        lineWidth = "3mm";
    }
    // Add the line to a current page
    doc.currentPage.add(line2);
}
}
```

Class: FrameObject

The class *FrameObject* is another subclass of *GraphicObject*. The basic feature of the frame object is that it can have a rectangular, oval or polygonal shape, can be framed and filled by a color or brush.

Optionally the frame object can be filled by a text or picture. If the frame object is rectangular, the content may also be a table.

The class *FrameObject* is a superclass for *TextObject*, *PictureObject* and *TableObject*.

Properties:

width	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the text object width.		
height	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the text object height.		
form	<i>FrameForm</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the shape of the object. The value is one of the items of the enumeration type <i>FrameForm</i> . A description of this can be found at the end of this chapter.		
pageGeometryPoints	<i>PointList</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The property is taken into consideration if the form property is <i>FrameForm.Polygon</i> . It is used to place the end points of polygon segments.		
spreadGeometryPoints	<i>PointList</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The property is taken into consideration if the form property is <i>FrameForm.Polygon</i> . It is used to place the end points of polygon segments.		
frameWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the frame width (stroke).		
frameStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the line style of the frame. Available values are: "Solid" (solid line), "Pattern 1" (dashed), "Pattern 2" _ (dashed with shorter gaps), "Pattern 3" (dashdot line), "Pattern 4" (dotted, squared dots), "Pattern 5" (dashed with rounded ends of dashes), "Pattern 6" (dashed with shorter gaps and rounded ends of dashes), "Pattern 7" (dashdot line rounded ends of dashes), "Pattern 8" (dotted, circular dots), "Pattern 9" (dashed with short dashes), "Pattern 10" (dashdot line with short dashes), etc. ... up to "Pattern 19" as combination of longer or shorter dashes, circular or squared dots.		
frameColor	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The line/frame color is defined by the term <i>ColorBrush</i> . See the chapter "Class: ColorBrush" in this documentation.		
frameShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the line/frame color shade as a percentage. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the line is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the line/frame is fully transparent.		
frameOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the opacity of the line/frame. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the frame has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the frame is fully transparent.		

frameRadius	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the radius of this rounding. A rectangular frame object can have rounded corners.

fillColor	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	--------------	-------------------

The frame object is filled by using the term *Brush*. Examples are shown below.

fillShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the shade of the fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 (i.e. 100%). The value 0 means that the fill is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the fill is fully transparent.

fillOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the opacity of the fill color. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the fill has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the fill is fully transparent.

fillBlendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the angle of the color blend, if the frame is filled by a color blend instead of a solid color.

objectOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the overall opacity of the frame object. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the object (fill and frame) has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the object (fill and frame) is fully transparent.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create simple frame object
    var frmO = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Graphic);
    if (frmO) {
        with(frmO) {
            name = "Frame Object 1";
            // Rectangular frame object
            form = FrameForm.Rectangle;
            // position and size of the frame object
            pageGeometryBounds = [50.15, 201.65, 200, 300];

            // Rounded corners (2.0 mm)
            cornerRadius = 2.0;

            // Find (create if not found) a blue brush for border
            var brushBlue = doc.brushes.find("Blue");
            if( brushBlue == null ) {
                brushBlue = doc.brushes.addColor("Blue");
                brushBlue.rgb = new Rgb(0, 0, 255);
            }
            // Set style of the border: color, line width, pattern
            lineColor = brushBlue;
            lineWidth = "3pt";
            lineStyle = "Pattern 4";

            // Find (create if not found) a red brush for interior
            var brushRed = doc.brushes.find("Red");
```

```
    if( brushRed == null ) {
        brushRed = doc.brushes.addColor("Red");
        brushRed.rgb = new Rgb(255, 0, 0);
    }

    // Set color of the frame interior
    fillColor = brushRed;
    fillShade = 100.0;
    // Set overall opacity of the frame object to 50%
    baseOpacity = 50.0;
}
// Add the frame object to a current page
doc.currentPage.add(frmo);
}
```

Class: TextObject

The TextObject represents an area that is filled by formatted text content. The formatted text can contain not only text, but also pictures and tables. The content of the text object is accessible via its property content. The position, size, shape, border, background and other features of the text object are defined by the values of properties which are derived from the class FrameObject. See the description of the FrameObject in the chapter “Class: FrameObject”. In addition to the property geometryBounds from the FrameObject class, this class also adds the further properties x, y, width and height to define position and size.

Properties:

content	TextContent	Read
Defines the entry point of the real (real ???) content of the text object. See examples in this chapter to see how to use and manipulate the object content.		
individualAliasContent	bool	Read/Write
contentOpacity	float	Read/Write
textChain	TextChain	Read

The property returns the textchain of texts.

Methods:

connectTo (*TextObject object*)

Connect the current object to the story (chain)

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create new text object
    var objT = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
    if (objT) {
        with (objT) {
            // Configure the shape to be an ellipse
```

```
form = FrameForm.Ellipse;

// Set the position (x,y) and the width and height
pagex = "25mm";
pagey = "45.5pt";
width = "150mm";
height = "120mm";

// Position and size can also be set using the property
pageGeometryBounds
//   pageGeometryBounds = ["25mm", "45.5pt", "80mm", "120mm"];
// Create red border, yellow interior and set opacity
  lineWidth = "1.5mm";
  lineColor = Color.Red;
  fillColor = Color.Yellow;
  fillShade = 50;
  fillOpacity = 70;
}
}
// Insert the text object on a current page
doc.currentPage.add(objT);

// Access the content of the text object
with (objT.content) {
  // The text content will be arranged in 2 columns
  columnCount = 2;
  columnDistance = "10mm";
  // Set content position inside the text object
  leftIndent = "5mm";
  topIndent = "25mm";
  rightIndent = "5mm";
  bottomIndent = "35mm";

  // Add plain text to the content object
  insertPlainText("AABBCCCC", 10);

  // Get the object which processes text formatting
  // inside the text object content.
  var ft = formattedText;
  // Insert new text at the 1st position before
  // previously inserted plain text.
  ft.insertPlainText("This is a sample formatted text! ", 0);
  ft.setFontSize(20, 2, 5);

  // Create a picture object
  var objPicture = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Picture);
  // Configure the size and content
  objPicture.width = "20mm";
  objPicture.height = "40mm";
  objPicture.content.importPicture("anypicture.jpg", 1);
  // Insert the picture into the formatted text
  if(objPicture)
```

```

ft.setObject(objPicture, 3);

// Create a table object and insert it also to the text
var objTable = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Table);
if(objTable)
    ft.setObject(objTable, 10);
}
}

```

Class: TextContent

The class *TextContent* describes the content of a text object (see class *TextObject*). The text object consists of a frame (closed) object (see class *FrameObject*) and text content. The frame object implements the area for the content and can be a rectangle/square, ellipse/circle or polygon/bézier object, can be filled with any fill color or blend and can be surrounded by any border/frame. The text content of the text object is implemented by the class *TextContent*.

Properties:

columnCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the number of columns in a text object. The default value is 1.		
columnDistance	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the gap or gutter between columns.		
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Define left, top, right and bottom distance between the text and a “virtual” rectangle surrounding whole frame of the text object.		
columnLines	<i>ColumnLines</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The property sets the columnLines parameters.		
textRange	<i>TextRange</i>	<i>Read</i>
Use this method to get the parameters of the text inside the appropriate text object. See class <i>TextRange</i> to see all available parameters for the text.		
formattedText	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>
Get an object which allows you to read and manipulate the formatted text inside the text object. See class <i>FormattedText</i> to see all text properties and methods.		
baselinePosition	<i>BaselinePosition</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the <i>BaselinePosition</i> object. See Class: <i>BaselinePosition</i> .		
baselineDescenders	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Descenders are the part of a character that hang down below the baseline, such as “p” or “y”. When this function is activated the last line of the text may now fit in the object when it did not before.

linkableWithOriginal	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
baselineGrid	<i>BaselineGrid</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
header	<i>HeaderFooter</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footer	<i>HeaderFooter</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnotes	<i>GraphicFootnotes</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
headerFormattedText	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>
footerFormattedText	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

plainText (*TextRange textRange*) *String*

Get simple plain text from the text object. The text doesn't contain any formatting parameters or any object that was inserted in the text.

textRange: The parameter is used to define the beginning and end of the requested text.

Returns the required text as a String.

plainText (*int begin, int end*) *String*

Get simple plain text from the text object. The text doesn't contain any formatting parameters or any object that was inserted inside the text.

Begin: Beginning of the requested text. Value is 0-based, i.e. first letter has index 0.

end: Position behind the last character of requested text.

Returns the requested text as a String.

insertPlainText (*String text, int index*) *void*

Insert plain text to the requested position in the existing text.

text: Inserted text.

index: Index of the character before which the inserted text is placed.

setHeader (*bool state, String value*) *void*

setFooter (*bool state, String value*) *void*

getAttributes () *Attributes*

setAttributes (*Attributes attrs*) *void*

copyAttributes (*Object fromObj*) *boolean*

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create new text object
```

```
var objT = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
if (objT) {
  with (objT) {
    // Configure its shape as a rectangle
    form = FrameForm.Rectangle;
    pageGeometryBounds = ["15mm", "35.5pt", "180mm", "120mm"];
    // Create red border, yellow interior and set opacity
    lineWidth = "1mm";
    lineColor = Color.Red;
  }
}
// Insert the text object on a current page
doc.currentPage.add(objT);

// Access the content of the text object
with (objT.content) {
  // Set content position inside the text object
  leftIndent = "5mm";
  topIndent = "25mm";
  rightIndent = "5mm";
  bottomIndent = "15mm";

  // The text content will be arranged as 3 columns with a gutter of 8
mm
  columnCount = 3;
  columnDistance = "8mm";
  // Configure the vertical line separators between the columns
  columnLineColor = Color.Green;
  columnLineShade = 50;
  columnLineWidth = "1.5mm";
  columnLineTopIndent = "4mm";
  columnLineBottomIndent = "4mm";
  columnLineTopAnchor = TextColumnLineAnchor.Baseline;
  columnLineBottomAnchor = TextColumnLineAnchor.ObjectFrame;
  columnLineStyle = "Pattern 8";
  showColumnLines = true;

  // Add plain text to the content object
  insertPlainText("This is plain text.", 10);

  // Get object which processes text formatting
  // inside the text object content.
  var ft = formattedText;
  // Insert a new text at the 1st position before
  // previously inserted plain text.
  ft.insertPlainText("This is formatted text.\n\n", 0);
  ft.setFontSize(20, 8, 22);
  // Get plain text from the text object
  var txt = plainText(8, 22);
  messageBox.information("Text", txt);
}
}
```

Class: PictureObject

The *PictureObject* represents an object which is filled by a picture. The picture itself is accessible via its property *content*. The position, size, shape, border, background and other features of the picture object are defined by values of properties that are derived from the class *FrameObject*. See the description of the *FrameObject* in the chapter “Class: FrameObject”. In addition to the property *geometryBounds* from the *FrameObject* class, this class also adds the further properties *x*, *y*, *width* and *height* to define position and size.

Properties:

content	<i>PictureContent</i>	<i>Read</i>
This property is the entry point for image properties. See examples in this chapter to see how to use and manipulate the image. Also see the chapter “Class: PictureContent” for detailed information about all picture properties.		
individualAliasContent	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns flags about Alias content. The option takes effect on all Alias objects of this original object.		
contentOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/Get the opacity of the imported picture in percent		

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var objPic = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Picture);
    if (objPic) {
        with (objPic) {
            // Set rectangular shape of the picture object
            form = FrameForm.Rectangle;
            // Set the position (x,y) and the width and height
            pageGeometryBounds = ["35mm", "220.2pt", "130mm", "85mm"];
            // Rotate the object by 15 degrees
            rotation = 15.0;

            // Import a picture to the picture object
            content.importPicture("c:\\picture.pdf");
            // Read or manipulate the picture using property "content"
            with (content) {
                opacity = 80;
                rotation = 10;
                skew = 0;
                verticalScale = 100;
                horizontalScale = 150;
                verticalMirrored = false;
                horizontalMirrored = false;
                // set the picture coordinates
                horizontalOffset = "10mm";
                verticalOffset = "25.5pt";
                // following properties are for reading only
```

```

        filePath;
        resolutionX;
        resolutionY;
        width;
        height;
    }
}
doc.currentPage.add(objPic);
}
}

```

Class: PictureContent

The class *PictureContent* describes the content of the picture object (see the class *PictureObject*).

Properties:

filePath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the full path of the imported image to the object or <i>null</i> if picture doesn't exist.		
horizontalOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the X position of the top-left corner of the imported image.		
verticalOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the Y position of the top-left corner of the imported image.		
width	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
Get the width of the imported image in points [pt].		
height	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
Get the height of the imported image in points [pt].		
resolutionX	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
Get the X resolution of the imported image in ppi. (points per inch)		
resolutionY	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
Get the Y resolution of the imported image in ppi. (points per inch)		
verticalScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the vertical scale of the imported image in percent. [%]		
horizontalScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the horizontal scale of the imported imageimage in percent. [%]		
rotation	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the rotation of the imported image in degree at interval (-360,360).		
skew	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the skew of the imported image in degree at interval (-75,75).		
verticalMirrored	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Set/get a flag if the imported image is mirrored vertically.

horizontalMirrored	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------------	-------------	-------------------

Set/get a flag if the imported image is mirrored horizontally.

clippingEnabled	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	-------------	-------------------

Set/get a flag if the imported image can be clipped if clipping for the imported picture is activated.

clippingTight	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
----------------------	-------------	-------------

Switches on clipping tightness for the imported image.

clippingTolerance	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
--------------------------	------------	-------------

Set/get the clipping tolerance of the imported image.

colorMode	<i>ColorMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	<i>value limits: enumeration type</i>
------------------	------------------	-------------------	---------------------------------------

Set/get the color mode.

colorSpace	<i>ColorSpace</i>	<i>Read</i>
-------------------	-------------------	-------------

Get the color space.

halftoneAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	<i>unit: degree</i>	<i>value limits: <-360, 360></i>
----------------------	--------------	-------------------	---------------------	--

Set/get the halftone angle.

halftoneScreen	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	<i>unit: lpi</i>	<i>value limits: <0,20000></i>
-----------------------	--------------	-------------------	------------------	--------------------------------------

Set/get the halftone screen.

styleSheet	<i>PictureStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	--------------------------	-------------------

styleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------

Set/get the style sheet which is applied to define the appearance of the picture object. The style sheet can be defined by name or by an object *PictureStyleSheet*.

isEmpty	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
----------------	-------------	-------------

isEmbedded	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
-------------------	-------------	-------------

Methods:

importPicture	<i>(String filePath, int index = 0)</i>	<i>bool</i>
----------------------	---	-------------

Import the image to the object from the file *filePath*. The index parameter is the page number (zero based) in the imported PDF document.

Returns TRUE if the image is imported successfully.

setClipping	<i>(int tolerance, bool tight)</i>	<i>void</i>
--------------------	------------------------------------	-------------

Set the parameters *tolerance* and *tight* to clip the imported image.

The parameter *tolerance* is in intervals of <0,255>

movePicture	<i>(PictureHorizontalPosition hor, PictureVerticalPosition ver)</i>	<i>void</i>
--------------------	---	-------------

Set horizontal and vertical parameters for moving the image.

<code>scalePicture(<i>ScalePictureType</i> type, <i>bool</i> center = true)</code>	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

Set parameters *type* and *center* flag for moving the image.

<code>optimizePicture(<i>OptimizePictureSettings</i> settings)</code>	<i>bool</i>
---	-------------

Optimize the image. Returns *TRUE* if success.

<code>changeColorSpace(<i>ChangePictureColorSpaceSettings</i> settings)</code>	<i>bool</i>
--	-------------

Change the picture color space.

<code>getAttributes ()</code>	<i>Attributes</i>
-------------------------------	-------------------

<code>setAttributes (<i>Attributes</i> attrs)</code>	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

<code>copyAttributes (<i>Object</i> fromObj)</code>	<i>boolean</i>
---	----------------

Class: TextChains

The class holds list of TextChain objects.

Properties:

<code>length</code>	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------------------	------------	-------------

Methods:

<code>at (<i>int</i> index)</code>	<i>TextChain</i>
------------------------------------	------------------

Example:

```
var chns = doc.textChains(WhichSpreads.All, WhichObjects.All);
if (chns)
{
    doc.textChains(WhichSpreads.All,
WhichObjects.All).at(0).text.appendPlainText("Text");
    var text = doc.textChains(WhichSpreads.All,
WhichObjects.All).at(0).text.plainText();

    // or ...

    for (var i=0; i<chns.length; i++)
    {
        var chn = chns.at(0);
        var formatText = chn.text;
        var plainText = formatText.plainText();

        // ...
    }
}
```

Class: TextChain

The class “TextChain” holds a list of text objects that are linked and contain one text that continues to the next and following text objects.

Properties:

areaCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	------------	-------------

Returns the number of chained text objects.

text	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>
-------------	----------------------	-------------

Returns the object *FormattedText* with the whole text that is placed in linked objects.

Methods:

areaAt (<i>int index</i>)	<i>TextObject</i>
------------------------------------	-------------------

Returns the text object from its index position in the text chain.

areaIndex (<i>TextObject area</i>)	<i>int</i>
---	------------

Returns an index of the *TextObject* area in the text chain.

equals (<i>TextChain obj</i>)	<i>bool</i>
--	-------------

Returns *TRUE* if the text chains are identical. They have same ID.

Class: TableObject

The class *TableObject* implements a table which is drawn into the frame object. The position, size, shape, border, background and other features of the table object are defined by the values of properties derived from the class *FrameObject*. See description in the chapter “Class: *FrameObject*”. In addition to the property *geometryBounds* from the *FrameObject* class, this class adds the properties *x*, *y*, *width* and *height* to define the position and size.

Properties:

tableHeight	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Defines table object height.

tableWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Defines table object width.

tableWidthType	<i>WidthType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------------	------------------	-------------------

Defines how the width of the table object is calculated. Permitted values are specified by the enumeration type *WidthType*. See the description at the end of this chapter.

rowCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------	------------	-------------------

Set/get the number of table rows.

columnCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	------------	-------------------

Set/get the number of table columns.

horizontalSeparatorAbove	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------------------	-------------	-------------------

Sets the horizontal separator lines over the vertical separator lines and is the default setting for all new table objects. It only makes sense to use it when the color of the horizontal separator lines is different from the color of the vertical separator lines. The vertical separator is set over the horizontal separator when this property is set to false.

styleSheet	<i>TableStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	------------------------	-------------------

styleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------

Set/get the style sheet that is applied to define the appearance of the table object. The style sheet can be defined by name or by an object *TableStyleSheet*.

Methods:

column (<i>int index</i>)	<i>TableColumn</i>
------------------------------------	--------------------

Returns an object that represents the whole table column.

index: Index of the required column. The value must be in the range from 0 to (columnCount - 1).

Returns a *TableColumn* object or *null* if the column doesn't exist.

row (<i>int index</i>)	<i>TableRow</i>
---------------------------------	-----------------

Returns an object that represents the whole table row.

index: Index of the required row. The value must be in the range from 0 to (rowCount - 1).

Returns a *TableRow* object or *null* if the row doesn't exist.

cell (<i>int row, int column</i>)	<i>TableCell</i>
--	------------------

Returns an object that represents one particular table cell.

row: Index of a row in which the required cell is located. The value must be in the range from 0 to (rowCount - 1).

column: Index of a column in which the required cell is located. The value must be in the range from 0 to (columnCount - 1).

Returns a *TableCell* object or *null* if the cell doesn't exist.

separator (<i>int row, int column, TableSeparatorPosition position</i>)	<i>TableSeparator</i>
--	-----------------------

Returns selected table separator. i.e. parameters of a line of the appropriate cell frame. See the specification of table separator in chapter "Class: TableSeparator".

row: Row index of the required table cell.

column: Column index of the required table cell.

position: Parameter defines which part of the cell border the function must return.

Returns the required *TableSeparator* object or *null* if the separator is not found.

setFillStyle (<i>Brush brush, float shade, float opacity, float blendAngle</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

Defines the fill parameters of the table.

brush: Color of the table object fill.

shade: The parameter defines the color shade of the table fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the table fill is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table fill is fully transparent.

opacity: Defines the opacity of the table fill color. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the fill has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the fill is fully transparent.

blendAngle: If the table object is filled by a color blend instead of a solid color, this parameter defines the angle of the color blend.

remove() *void*

Removes table object.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create and name new table object
    var oTbl = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Table);
    oTbl.name = "Table 1";
    // Set number of rows and columns
    oTbl.rowCount = 5;
    oTbl.columnCount = 3;
    // Set position and size of the table
    oTbl.tableWidthType = WidthType.Manual;
    oTbl.pagex = "10mm";
    oTbl.pagey = "10mm";
    oTbl.width = "120mm";
    oTbl.height = "150mm";
    // Colorize interior of the table
    oTbl.brush = Color.Green;
    oTbl.shade = 20;

    // Add the table to a current page
    doc.currentPage.add(oTbl);

    // Get a table cell and change its color
    var tblCell = oTbl.cell(1, 1);
    if( tblCell ) {
        tblCell.brush = Color.Red;
        tblCell.shade = 70;
    }

    // Retrieve content type of the cell
    if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Custom)
        messageBox.information("Content Type", "Custom");
    if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Text)
        messageBox.information("Content Type", "Text");
    if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Picture)
        messageBox.information("Content Type", "Picture");
    if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Table)
        messageBox.information("Content Type", "Table");
}
```

Class: TableRow

The class *TableRow* represents the settings for one table row. The row settings take effect on all the table cells in the table row, unless an individual cell or cells is/are assigned attributes that take priority over the row settings, such as fill color or shade.

Properties:

height	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------	------------------------	-------------------

Defines the table row height. See the property `heightType` to see how this property value is interpreted.

heightType	<i>HeightType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	-------------------	-------------------

Defines how to interpret value in property `height`. See the enumeration type *HeightType* at the end of this chapter to see available values.

blendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the angle of the color blend if the table row is filled by a color blend instead of a solid color,

shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the shade of the table row fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 (i.e. 100%). The value 0 means that the table row is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table row is fully transparent. If the row fill color is a blend instead of a solid color, then only the values 100% or Transparent (-1) are relevant.

brush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

The table row color is defined by the term *Brush*. See the chapter “Class: Brush” in this documentation.

styleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------

styleSheet	<i>TableRowStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Set/get the style sheet applied to define the appearance of the table row object. The style sheet can be defined by name or by an object *TableRowStyleSheet*.

Methods:

setFillStyle	<i>(Brush brush, float density, float opacity, float blendAngle)</i>	<i>void</i>
---------------------	--	-------------

Defines the filling parameters of the table row.

brush: Color of the table row.

shade: The parameter defines the shade of the table row fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the table row is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table row is fully transparent. If the row fill color is a blend instead of a solid color, then only the values 100% or Transparent (-1) are relevant.

opacity: The parameter defines the opacity of the table row. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the row has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the table row is fully transparent.

blendAngle: Defines the angle of the color blend pf the table row is filled by a color blend instead of a solid color.

getAttributes	<i>()</i>	<i>Attributes</i>
----------------------	-----------	-------------------

setAttributes	<i>(Attributes attrs)</i>	<i>void</i>
----------------------	---------------------------	-------------

copyAttributes (<i>Object fromObj</i>)	<i>boolean</i>
---	----------------

Examples:

See examples in the chapters “Class: TableObject” and “Class: TableCell”.

Class: TableColumn

The class *TableColumn* represents the settings for one table column. The column settings take effect on all the table cells in one table column unless an individual cell or cells is/are assigned attributes that take priority over the column settings, such as fill color or shade..

Properties:

width	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the table column width. See the property <i>widthType</i> to see how this property value is interpreted.		
widthType	<i>WidthType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the interpretation of the value in the property width. See the enumeration type <i>WidthType</i> at the end of this chapter to see available values for this property.		
blendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the angle of the color blend if the table column is filled by a color blend instead of a solid color.		
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the shade of the table column fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the table column is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table column is fully transparent. If the column fill color is a blend instead of a solid color, then only the values 100% or Transparent (-1) are relevant.		
brush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The table column color is defined by the term <i>Brush</i> . See the chapter “Class: Brush” in this documentation.		
styleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
styleSheet	<i>TableColumnStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get style sheet that is applied to define the appearance of the table column object. The style sheet can be defined by name or by an object <i>TableColumnStyleSheet</i> .		

Methods:

setFillStyle (<i>Brush brush, float density, float opacity, float blendAngle</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

Sets filling parameters of the table column.

brush: Color of the table column.

shade: The parameter defines the color shade of the table column fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the table column is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table column is fully transparent.

opacity: The parameter defines the opacity of the table column. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the column has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the table column is fully transparent. If the column fill color is a blend instead of a solid color, then only the values 100% or Transparent (-1) are relevant.

blendAngle: Defines the angle of the color blend if the table column is filled by a color blend instead of solid color.

getAttributes ()	<i>Attributes</i>
setAttributes (<i>Attributes attrs</i>)	<i>void</i>
copyAttributes (<i>Object fromObj</i>)	<i>boolean</i>

Examples:

See examples in chapters “Class: TableObject” and “Class: TableCell”.

Class: TableCell

The class *TableCell* represents one particular table cell. The cell is accessed in a table via row and column index using method `cell(row, column)`. Each cell can contain another table or text or picture, or may have the content setting “None”. Cell properties such as fill color take preference over the fill color properties of columns and rows.

Properties:

blendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the angle of the color blend if the table cell is filled by a color blend instead of solid color.		
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the shade of the table cell fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 ((i.e. 100%). The value 0 means that the table cell is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table cell is fully transparent. If the cell fill color is a blend instead of a solid color, then only the values 100% or Transparent (-1) are relevant.		
brush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The table cell color is defined by the term <i>Brush</i> . See the chapter “Class: Brush” in this documentation.		
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Define the indent of the cell content from the left, top, right and bottom boundaries of the table cell.		
horizontalAlignment	<i>HorizontalAlignment</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Horizontal alignment of an object inside the table cell when the cell content is “None” and an object is imported into the cell. See enumeration type *HorizontalAlignment* at the end of this chapter to see all allowed values for this property.

verticalAlignment	<i>VerticalAlignment</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------

Vertical alignment of an object inside the table cell when the cell content is “None” and an object is imported into the cell. See enumeration type *VerticalAlignment* at the end of this chapter to see all allowed values for this property.

contentRotation	<i>ContentRotation</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	------------------------	-------------------

The cell content can be rotated by 0°, 90°, 180° or 270°. This property defines the rotation angle and applies to all cell content including imported objects when the cell content is “None” and an object is imported into the cell. See enumeration type *ContentRotation* to see available values for this property.

rowSpan	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------	------------	-------------------

Any table cell can be merged with one or more adjacent cells in one table column. The property *rowSpan* defines the number of merged cells, i.e. number of rows from which the cells are merged to one cell. A single cell has *rowSpan* = 1. In the VivaDesigner Table Dialog, the option is “Extend Cell”.

columnSpan	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	------------	-------------------

Any table cell can be merged with one or more adjacent cells in one table row. The property *columnSpan* specifies number of merged cells, i.e. number of columns, from which the cells are merged to one cell. A single cell has *colspanSpan* = 1. In the VivaDesigner Table Dialog, the option is “Extend Cell”.

contentType	<i>ContentType</i>	<i>Read</i>
--------------------	--------------------	-------------

Defines the cell content type. See enumeration type *ContentType* at the end of this chapter to see allowed content types.

contentObject	<i>Object</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	---------------	-------------------

Set/get the content object of the table cell. It can be a picture object, text object or another table object. The cell content type is not assigned to the inserted object.

contentExpandableObject	<i>Object</i>	<i>Write</i>
--------------------------------	---------------	--------------

Set/get the content object of the table cell. It can be a picture object, text object or another table object. The cell content type is assigned to the inserted object and the object parameters are affected. See the property *contentType* to see details about expected content type.

styleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------

styleSheet	<i>TableCellStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	----------------------------	-------------------

Set/get the style sheet that is applied to define the appearance of the table cell object. The style sheet can be defined by name or by an object *TableCellStyleSheet*.

Methods:

removeContent()	<i>void</i>
------------------------	-------------

Resets the table cell content.

setFillStyle(*Brush brush, float shade, float opacity, float blendAngle*) *void*

Sets the cell filling parameters.

brush: Table cell fill color.

shade: Defines the shade of the table cell fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 ((i.e. 100%). The value 0 means that the table cell is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table cell is fully transparent. If the cell fill color is a blend instead of a solid color, then only the values 100% or Transparent (-1) are relevant.

opacity: Defines the table cell opacity. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the cell has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the cell is fully transparent.

blendAngle: Defines the angle of the color blend if the table cell is filled by a color blend instead of solid color.

setIndents (*UnitValueString left, UnitValueString top, UnitValueString right, UnitValueString bottom*) *void*

Sets the indent of the content from left, top, right and bottom boundaries of the table cell.

getAttributes () *Attributes*

setAttributes (*Attributes attrs*) *void*

copyAttributes (*Object fromObj*) *boolean*

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create example table
    var oTbl = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Table);
    oTbl.name = "Examples: Tables";

    // Define number of rows and columns
    oTbl.rowCount = 4;
    oTbl.columnCount = 3;

    // Size of the table. The width is fixed.
    oTbl.pagex = "10mm";
    oTbl.pagey = "10mm";
    oTbl.tableWidthType = WidthType.Manual;
    oTbl.width = "120mm";
    oTbl.height = "150mm";

    // Insert the table to a current page
    doc.currentPage.add(oTbl);

    // Get table row
    var oTblRow = oTbl.row(2);
    if( oTblRow ) {
        // Minimum height of the row is 20mm
        oTblRow.heightType = HeightType.Minimum;
```

```
oTblRow.height = "20mm";
// Create a blend brush for the table row.
// First check if the brush exists. If a brush with existing
// name is created, an error occurs.
var brBl = doc.brushes.find("TblRowBrush");
if( brBl == null ) {
    brBl = doc.brushes.addBlend("TblRowBrush");
    brBl.type = BlendType.Linear;
    brBl.setStopAt(0, new Stop(Color.Red, 70, 40, 0, 85));
    brBl.setStopAt(1, new Stop(Color.White, 100, 55, 100, 23));
    var stop3 = new Stop(Color.Green, 50, 55, 60, 25);
    brBl.appendStop(stop3)
}
// Set the brush to the table row.
oTblRow.brush = brBl;
// Don't forget to make it visible. By default
// the background of the row is transparent.
oTblRow.shade = 100;
}
// Prepare a graphic object for one of the cells
var oFrm = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Graphic);
with (oFrm) {
    // Ellipse with blue border and yellow interior
    form = FrameForm.Ellipse;
    lineWidth = 8;
    pagex = "0mm";
    pagey = "0mm";
    width = "30mm";
    height = "20mm";
    lineColor = Color.Blue;
    fillColor = Color.Yellow;
    lineShade = 80;
    fillShade = 70;
}
// Get one of the cells and insert the ellipse there
var oTblCell = oTbl.cell(1,0);
if( oTblCell ) {
    oTblCell.contentObject = oFrm;
}
// Prepare the text object for another table cell
var oTxt = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
with(oTxt) {
    pagex = "25mm";
    pagey = "45.5pt";
    width = "30mm";
    height = "20mm";
    content.insertPlainText("Text in a cell", 0);
}
// Get a table cell
oTblCell = oTbl.cell(1,2);
if( oTblCell ) {
    // Define indents inside the cell
```



```
oTblCell.leftIndent = 10;
oTblCell.topIndent = 5;
oTblCell.rightIndent = 10;
oTblCell.bottomIndent = 5;
// Rotate the text by 90 degrees
oTblCell.contentRotation = ContentRotation.Angle90;
// Insert the text in the cell
oTblCell.contentObject = oTxt;
}
}
```

Class: TableSeparator

The class *TableSeparator* describes the parameters of one particular separator line of a table cell. See the method *separator()* of the class *Table*, which returns an object representing the required separator.

Properties:

visible	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------	-------------	-------------------

Set this property to true to make the separator visible or to false to hide the separator.

shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the color shade of the separator color. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the separator is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the separator is fully transparent.

brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	-------------------	-------------------

The color of the separator is defined by the term *ColorBrush*. See chapter “Class: ColorBrush” in this documentation.

Methods:

setFrameStyle (<i>ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity, String lineStyle, float lineWidth</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

This method implements the formatting of the cell separator in a complex way.

brush: Defines the the separator color. Blends are not permitted.

shade: Defines the shade of the separator color. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the separator is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the separator is fully transparent.

opacity: The parameter defines the opacity of the separator. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the separator has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the separator is fully transparent.

lineStyle: The parameter defines the style of the line used to draw the separator. Available values are: “Solid” (solid line), “Pattern 1” (dashed), “Pattern 2” (dashed with shorter gaps), “Pattern 3” (dashdot line), “Pattern 4” (dotted, squared dots), “Pattern 5” (dashed with rounded ends of dashes), “Pattern 6” (dashed with shorter gaps and rounded ends of dashes), “Pattern 7” (dashdot line rounded ends of dashes), “Pattern 8” (dotted, circular dots), “Pattern

9" (dashed with short dashes), "Pattern 10" (dashdot line with short dashes), etc. up to "Pattern 19" as combination of longer or shorter dashes, circular or squared dots.

lineWidth: Defines the line width of the separator in millimeters (mm).

getAttributes ()	<i>Attributes</i>
setAttributes (<i>Attributes attrs</i>)	<i>void</i>
copyAttributes (<i>Object fromObj</i>)	<i>boolean</i>

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create example table
    var oTbl = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Table);
oTbl.name = "Examples: Tables";
    // Define number of rows and columns
    oTbl.rowCount = 2;
    oTbl.columnCount = 3;

    // Size of the table. The width is fixed.
    oTbl.pagex = "10mm";
    oTbl.pagey = "10mm";
    oTbl.tableWidthType = WidthType.Manual;
    oTbl.width = "100mm";
    oTbl.height = "80mm";

    // Insert the table to a current page
    doc.currentPage.add(oTbl);

    // Make the left cell separator red
    var oSep = oTbl.separator(1, 1, TableSeparatorPosition.Left);
    oSep.visible = true;
    oSep.brush = Color.Red;
    oSep.shade = 100;
    // Make the right separator blue, thick and using non-solid line
    oSep = oTbl.separator(1, 1, TableSeparatorPosition.Right);
    oSep.visible = true;
    oSep.setFrameStyle(Color.Blue, 80, 50, "Pattern 1", 5);
}
```

Class: GroupObject

The group object is an invisible object that only groups several page or spread objects and allows some manipulation on all grouped objects, particularly moving, resizing and rotation. Properties:

length	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------------	------------	-------------

The property contains a number of grouped objects.

Methods:

objects (<i>ObjectType objectType = All</i>)	<i>Objects</i>
---	----------------

Get the set of objects which are grouped in this group object. See chapter “Class: Objects” for all information about the objects collection class.

objectType: See the enumeration [ObjectType](#).

objectCount() *int*

getObject([int index](#)) *Object*

ungroup() *void*

Release all objects that are grouped in this group object.

insertAfter(*Object obj*, *VJObject afterObj*) *void*

Insert a new object in the group object.

obj: Newly inserted object.

afterObj: The object after which the new object is inserted.

insertAt(*Object obj*, *int pos*) *void*

Insert a new object in the group object.

obj: Newly inserted object.

pos: Position where the new object is inserted.

add(*Object obj*) *void*

Add a new object to the group object. The new object is appended to the end of the list of previously grouped objects.

obj: Newly inserted object.

remove() *bool*

Removes group object.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var objs = doc.objects();

    // Create several objects
    var obj1 = objs.create(ObjectType.Text);
    obj1.name = "Obj1";
    obj1.pageGeometryBounds = [20, 20, 100, 100];

    var obj2 = objs.create(ObjectType.Graphic);
    obj2.name = "Obj2";
    obj2.pageGeometryBounds = [60, 60, 150, 150];

    var obj3 = objs.create(ObjectType.Text);
    obj3.name = "Obj3";
    obj3.pageGeometryBounds = [210, 210, 50, 50];
}
```

```
// Add the objects to the current page
var page = doc.currentPage;
page.add(obj1);
page.add(obj2);
page.add(obj3);
messageBox.information("Objects in Page", "Count = " +
page.objects().length
    + "\n(no group exist)");
// Create group object
var group = objs.create(ObjectType.Group);
group.name = "First Group";
group.pagex = "50mm";
group.pagey = "150mm";
page.add(group);

messageBox.information("Objects in Page", "Count = " +
page.objects().length
    + "\n(including new group)");
// Add 2 objects to the group
group.add(obj2); // add to the end
group.insertAt(obj3, 0); // insert to 1st position
messageBox.information("Objects in Group", "Count = " + group.length);
}
```

Class: ObjectAlias

The class *ObjectAlias* extends the root class *Object* and adds other properties that are specific for this type of object. Properties:

owner	<i>Object</i>	<i>Read</i>
--------------	---------------	-------------

Methods:

remove()	<i>bool</i>
-----------------	-------------

Class: TextObjectAlias

The class *TextObjectAlias* extends the root class *ObjectAlias* and adds other properties that are specific for this type of object.

Properties:

content	<i>TextContent</i>	<i>Read</i>
textChain	<i>TextChain</i>	<i>Read</i>

FormattedText Objects

FormattedText Objects

Class: FormattedText

Text with colored letters, with various fonts, with chapters, indents, lists etc. is called “formatted text”. The object of the class *FormattedText* is a repository of formatted text and a tool for manipulating it. The class *FormattedText* is nested in the class *TextObject*. Use the property *TextObject.content* and the method *TextContent.formattedText()* to access the text content of the text object.

Properties:

length	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------------	------------	-------------

The property contains a number of characters, including blank spaces and invisible characters (e.g. line breaks).

notesVisible	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------	-------------	-------------------

Use this property to show or hide notes in the text.

Methods: (text creation)

plainText -(<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>String</i>
--	---------------

plainText -(<i>int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>String</i>
--	---------------

Get the plain text or its fragment without any formatting.

begin: Index of first character. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last requested character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment.

Returns the required text or its fragment between positions *begin* (including) and *end* (excluding).

insertPlainText -(<i>String text, int pos = 0, TypographicQuotesMode mode = TypographicQuotesOff</i>)- <u>TextRange</u>
--

Insert new plain text in the formatted text object.

text: Inserted text.

pos: The position where the text has to be inserted. If not specified the default value 0 is taken.

quotesMode: typographic quotes mode

Returns a *TextRange* object which is related to the newly inserted text.

appendPlainText -(<i>String text, TypographicQuotesMode mode = TypographicQuotesOff</i>)- <u>TextRange</u>

Append new plain text to the end of the existing formatted text.

text: Added text.

Returns a TextRange object which is related to the newly inserted text.

charAsString-(*int pos=0*)-_____ *String*

charAsCode (*int pos=0*)-_____ *int*

Get the character located at the specified position in the formatted text.

pos: Position of the requested character in the formatted text.

Returns the required character. If the parameter *pos* is higher than text length minus 1, the method returns value 0.

insertCharacter-(*Char character, int pos=0, TypographicQuotesMode mode = TypographicQuotesOff*) _____ *void*

Insert the character in the text.

character: Inserted character. The character can be set as a character ('a') or as a code (0x0061).

pos: The position where the text has to be inserted. The default value is 0.

object-(*int pos=0*)-_____ *Object*

Get an object that is inserted to the formatted text at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object at the specified position or *null* if there is no object at this position.

setObject-(*Object obj, int pos=0*) _____ *void*

Insert an object at the specified position in the formatted text.

obj: Object that is inserted at the specified position.

pos: Target position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

formattedText-(*int begin=0, int end=length*) _____ *FormattedText*

formattedText-(*TextRange range*) _____ *FormattedText*

Get fragment of formatted text.

begin: Index of the first letter of the requested text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last requested character. The default value is 0.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

Returns the specified fragment of the formatted text.

insertFormattedText-(*FormattedText text, int pos=0*)-_____ *TextRange*

Insert a new fragment of formatted text to this formatted text.

text: Inserted formatted text.

pos: Target position for the inserted formatted text.

Returns a text range object which represents the inserted text fragment inside the target formatted text.

annotation-(*int pos=0*)-_____ *Annotation*

Get an annotation from a specified position in the formatted text.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object of the class *Annotation* if a annotation is found at the specified position. Otherwise it returns *null*. See the chapter “Class: Annotation” for detailed information about annotation object.

insertAnnotation-(*String text, int begin=0, int end=len, RubyPosition pos*) *void*

insertAnnotation-(*String text, TextRange range, RubyPosition pos*) *void*

Inserts a new annotation in the formatted text and assign it to the specified text fragment.

text: Text of the new annotation.

begin: Index of the first letter of the annotated text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last character of the annotated text fragment. The default value is 0.

pos: Position of the inserted annotation. See the enumeration type *RubyPosition* for information about possible annotation positions.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of annotated text.

pos: Position of the inserted annotation. See enumeration type *RubyPosition* for information about possible annotation positions.

comment-(*int pos=0*)-_____ *Comment*

Get a comment from specified position of the formatted text.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object of the class *Comment*, if any comment is found at the specified position. Otherwise it returns *null*. See the chapter “Class: Comment” for detailed information about comment object.

insertComment-(*Comment comment, int pos=0*)-_____ *TextRange*

Insert a new comment in the specified position in the formatted text.

comment: New comment that is inserted in the specified position in the formatted text. See the chapter “Class: Comment” for all information for creating a new comment object.

pos: Target position for the new inserted comment.

Returns a text range object that describes the new inserted comment inside the target formatted text.

note-(*int pos=0*) _____ *Note*

Get a note from specified position of the formatted text.

pos: Position in the formatted text. Default value is 0.

Returns an object of the class *Note* if a note is found at the specified position. Otherwise it returns *null*. See chapter “Class: Note” to get detailed information about note object.

insertNote-(*NoteType noteType, int pos=0*) _____ *Note*

Insert a new note to the specified position in the formatted text.

noteType: New note inserted to the specified position in the formatted text. See chapter “Class: Note” to get all information about the creation a new note object.

pos: Target position for new inserted note.

positionCorrection—(*int pos=0*)- CharacterPositionCorrection

Get the current value of the character position correction.

pos: Position of the inspected character in the formatted text.

Returns an object of the class *CharacterPositionCorrection* that contains the position correction. If no correction is applied, the returned object’s horizontal and vertical correction is set to 0. See the chapter “Class: CharacterPositionCorrection” for information about correction values.

setPositionCorrection—(*CharacterPositionCorrection cor, int pos=0*) *void*

Set the small horizontal and vertical shifts of particular characters to correct their position in the text.

cor: The parameters define the position correction. See the chapter “Class: CharacterPositionCorrection” for information about setting correction values.

pos: Position of the corrected character inside the formatted text.

characterFunction—(*int pos=0*)- CharacterFunction

Get a code that provides information about the function of the character located at the specified position in the formatted text.

pos: Position of the inspected character in the formatted text.

Returns one of the values of the enumeration type *CharacterFunction*. See the end of this chapter for information about all available function codes.

setCharacterFunction—(*CharacterFunction function, int pos=0*)- TextRange

Insert a special function character at a specified position in the formatted text.

function: Special character code. See the enumeration type *CharacterFunction* at the end of this chapter for complete information about the available function characters.

The value *CharacterFunction.NormalCharacter* doesn’t insert any character. The value is useful only for the function *characterFunction()*.

pos: Target position in the formatted text.

Returns a text range object that represents the inserted special character in the target formatted text.

variable—(*int pos=0*)- Variable

insertVariable—(*Variable variable, int pos=0*)- TextRange

removeRange—(*int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

removeRange—(*TextRange range*) void

Remove text or its fragment from the formatted text.

begin: Index of first letter of removed text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last removed character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of removed text.

clear() *void*

Remove the whole text from the text object.

copy() *FormattedText*

The command creates a new instance of the formatted text.

find-(*int from*, *String pattern*, *bool ignoreCase=true*, *bool wholeWord=false*)— *TextRange*

Find first occurrence of the text 'text' in the formatted text from a position 'from'. Returns TextRange object.

findRegEx-(*int from*, *String pattern*, *bool ignoreCase=true*) *TextRange*

Find first occurrence of the regular expresion 'pattern' in the formatted text from a position 'from'. Returns TextRange object.

findAndReplace-(*int startPosition*, *String pattern*, *String replacement*, *bool ignoreCase = true*, *bool wholeWord = false*) *TextRange*

findAndReplaceRegEx-(*int startPosition*, *String pattern*, *String replacement*, *bool ignoreCase = true*) *TextRange*

findAndReplaceAll-(*int startPosition*, *String pattern*, *String replacement*, *bool ignoreCase = true*, *bool wholeWord = false*) *bool*

findAndReplaceAllRegEx-(*int startPosition*, *String pattern*, *String replacement*, *bool ignoreCase = true*)— *bool*

Replace all occurrences of the regular expresion 'pattern' by the string 'text'.

removeStyleSheets-(*int begin=0*, *int end=length*, *boolean withAttributes=false*) *void*

removeStyleSheets-(*TextRange range*, *bool withAttributes=false*) *void*

The method removes style sheet setting from the text and converts the style sheets to a normal attribute setting. If the parameter 'withAttribute' set to true, the styles are removed completely without the conversion.

Methods (character setting)

font-(~~*int pos=0*~~) *FontName*

font(*int pos*) *FontName*

font(*int begin*, *int end*) *FontName*

font(*TextRange ran*) *FontName*

Get the name of the font which is applied to the text at the specified position.

pos: Position inside the text.

Returns the name of the applied font or the value `null` when the error is occurred.

setFont -(<i>FontName fontName, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
setFont -(<i>FontName fontName, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
Apply a font to specified text fragment.	
<i>fontName</i> : Name of the font. E.g. "Arial-Regular", "Constantia-Bold".	
<i>begin</i> : Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties <i>begin</i> and <i>end</i>) defines the fragment of affected text.	
setFont -(<i>String fontFamilyName, String styleName, TextRange tr</i>)	<u><i>void</i></u>
setFont -(<i>String fontFamilyName, String styleName, int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
Apply a font to a specified text fragment.	
<i>fontFamilyName</i> : Name of the font family. e.g. "Arial", "Constantia".	
<i>styleName</i> : Name of the font style. e.g. "Regular", "Bold", "Italic", etc.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties <i>begin</i> and <i>end</i>) defines the fragment of affected text.	
fontSize -(<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>FontSize</i>
<u>fontSize(<i>int pos</i>)</u>	<u><i>FontSize</i></u>
<u>fontSize(<i>int begin, int end</i>)</u>	<u><i>FontSize</i></u>
<u>fontSize(<i>TextRange ran</i>)</u>	<u><i>FontSize</i></u>
Get the font size object as applied to the text at the specified position.	
<i>pos</i> : Index of the character in the text. The default value is 0.	
Returns the object FontSize of the font.	
setFontSize -(<i>FontSize size, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
setFontSize -(<i>FontSize size, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
Set the font size to be applied to the specified text range.	
<i>size</i> : Required font object.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties <i>begin</i> and <i>end</i>) defines the fragment of affected text.	
languageByName -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-	<u><i>String</i></u>
<u>languageByName(<i>int pos</i>)</u>	<u><i>String</i></u>

<code>languageByName(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>String</code>
---	---------------------

<code>languageByName(TextRange ran)</code>	<code>String</code>
--	---------------------

Get the name of the language that is set for the text at a specified position.

pos: Position in the text. The default value is 0.

Returns name of the language.

<code>setLanguageByName(String langName, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
--	-------------------

<code>setLanguageByName(String langName, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
--	-------------------

Set name of language for the specified fragment of the text.

langName: Name of selected language.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

<code>language(int pos=0)</code>	<code>Language</code>
---	-----------------------

<code>language(int pos)</code>	<code>Language</code>
--------------------------------	-----------------------

<code>language(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>Language</code>
---	-----------------------

<code>language(TextRange range)</code>	<code>Language</code>
--	-----------------------

Get the id of the language that is set for the text at a specified position.

pos: Position in the text. The default value is 0.

Returns name of the language.

<code>setLanguage(Language lang, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
--	-------------------

<code>setLanguage(Language lang, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
--	-------------------

Set id of language for the specified fragment of the text.

lang: **Id** of selected language.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

<code>brush(int pos=0)</code>	<code>ColorBrush</code>
--	-------------------------

<code>brush(int pos)</code>	<code>ColorBrush</code>
-----------------------------	-------------------------

<code>brush(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>ColorBrush</code>
--	-------------------------

<code>brush(TextRange range)</code>	<code>ColorBrush</code>
-------------------------------------	-------------------------

Get the brush (color) used for the text at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns the brush (color) used at the specified position.

setBrush-(*ColorBrush brush, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setBrush-(*ColorBrush brush, TextRange range*) *void*

Apply a new brush (color) to a specified text fragment.

brush: ColorBrush applied to the text fragment.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties begin and end) defines the fragment of affected text.

shade-(~~*int pos=0*~~)-_____ *float*

shade(*int pos*) _____ *float*

shade(*int begin, int end*) _____ *float*

shade(*TextRange range*) _____ *float*

Get value of shade level at the specified text position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns level of shade. The value range is 0 – 100.

setShade-(*float shade , int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setShade-(*float shade, TextRange range*) *void*

Set level of shade to the specified text fragment.

shade: New value of shade level.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties begin and end) defines the fragment of affected text.

opacity-(~~*int pos=0*~~)-_____ *float*

opacity(*int pos*) _____ *float*

opacity(*int begin, int end*) _____ *float*

opacity(*TextRange range*) _____ *float*

Get the opacity level at the specified text position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns level of opacity. The value range is 0 – 100.

setOpacity-(*float opacity, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setOpacity -(<i>qfloat opacity, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
Set the opacity level for the specified text fragment.	
<i>shade</i> : New value of opacity level.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties begin and end) defines the fragment of the affected text.	
outlineOptions -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-_____	<i>OutlineOptions</i>
outlineOptions (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>OutlineOptions</i>
outlineOptions (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>OutlineOptions</i>
outlineOptions (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>OutlineOptions</i>
Get parameters for drawing the character outline. See the chapter “Class: OutlineOptions” to see all details about outline parameters.	
<i>pos</i> : Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.	
Returns an object of the class OutlineOptions with outline parameters.	
setOutlineOptions -(<i>OutlineOptions options, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
setOutlineOptions -(<i>OutlineOptions options, TextRange range</i>)	_____ <i>void</i>
Switch the outlining of characters on or off and set the parameters.	
<i>options</i> : Object containing parameters for outlining. See chapter “Class: OutlineOptions” to see all the available parameters.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties begin and end) defines the fragment of affected text.	
underline -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-_____	<i>UnderlineOptions</i>
underline (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>UnderlineOptions</i>
underline (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>UnderlineOptions</i>
underline (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>UnderlineOptions</i>
Get parameters of the underline see is applied on the text at the specified position.	
<i>pos</i> : Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.	
Returns an object of class UnderlineOptions. See the chapter “Class: UnderlineOptions” for detailed information about underline parameters.	
setUnderline -(<i>UnderlineOptions options, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
setUnderline -(<i>UnderlineOptions options, TextRange range</i>)	_____ <i>void</i>
Set the underline.	

options: Detailed parameters of the underline. See the chapter “Class: UnderlineOptions” for detailed information about underline parameters.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default is the text length.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

strikethrough-(~~int pos=0~~)_____ *-StrikethroughOptions*

strikethrough(int pos)_____ *StrikethroughOptions*

strikethrough(int begin, int end) *StrikethroughOptions*

strikethrough(TextRange range) *StrikethroughOptions*

Get the strikethrough options.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

setStrikethrough-(*StrikethroughOptions options, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setStrikethrough-(*StrikethroughOptions options, TextRange range*) *void*

Set the strikethrough data.

options: Detailed parameters of the strikethrough. See the chapter “Class: StrikethroughOptions” for detailed information about strikethrough parameters.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default is the text length.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterPosition-(~~int pos=0~~)-_____ *CharacterPosition*

characterPosition(int pos)_____ *CharacterPosition*

characterPosition(int begin, int end)_____ *CharacterPosition*

characterPosition(int pos=0)_____ *CharacterPosition*

Get the current character position, which is used for text formatting at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns character position at the specified position. See enumeration type `CharacterPosition` at the end of this chapter to see all available values.

setCharacterPosition-(*CharacterPosition type, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setCharacterPosition-(*CharacterPosition type, TextRange range*) _____ *void*

Set new character position of the specified fragment of the formatted text.

type: New character position. See enumeration type `CharacterPosition` at the end of this chapter to see all available values.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default is the text length.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterUpperLowerCase-(~~int pos=0~~)-_____ *CharacterUpperLowerCase*

characterUpperLowerCase(*int pos*) _____ *CharacterUpperLowerCase*

characterUpperLowerCase(*int begin, int end*) _____ *CharacterUpperLowerCase*

characterUpperLowerCase(*TextRange range*) _____ *CharacterUpperLowerCase*

Get the current character upper/lower case that is used for text formatting at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns the character upper/lower case at the specified position. See the enumeration type *CharacterUpperLowerCase* at the end of this chapter to see all the available values.

setCharacterUpperLowerCase-(*CharacterUpperLowerCase type, TextRange range*) *void*

setCharacterUpperLowerCase-(*CharacterUpperLowerCase type, int begin=0, int end=length*) _____ *void*

Set a new character upper/lower case of the specified fragment of the formatted text.

type: New character upper/lower case. See the enumeration type *CharacterUpperLowerCase* at the end of this chapter to see all the available values.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default is the text length.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterHeightScale-(~~int pos=0~~)-_____ *float*

characterHeightScale(*int pos*) _____ *float*

characterHeightScale(*int begin, int end*) _____ *float*

characterHeightScale(*TextRange range*) _____ *float*

Get the character height scale as a percentage of the original height at the specified position of the formatted text.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns percentage value of height scale.

setCharacterHeightScale-(*float scale, TextRange range*) _____ *void*

setCharacterHeightScale-(*float scale, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

Set the character height scale of specified text fragment as a percentage of the original height.

scale: New height scale in percent.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterWidthScale -(int pos=0)-	float
characterWidthScale(int pos)	float
characterWidthScale(int begin, int end)	float
characterWidthScale(TextRange range)	float
Get character width scale as a percentage of the original width at the specified position of the formatted text. The default value is 0.	
setCharacterWidthScale -(float scale, int begin=0, int end=length) void	
setCharacterWidthScale -(float scale, TextRange range) void	
Set character width scale of specified text fragment as a percentage of the original width.	
<i>scale</i> : New height scale in percent.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties <i>begin</i> and <i>end</i>) defines the fragment of affected text.	
characterSpacing -(int pos=0)-	float
characterSpacing(int pos)	float
characterSpacing(int begin, int end)	float
characterSpacing(TextRange range)	float
Get character spacing extension as a percentage of the original spacing. The value 0 (i.e. 0%) means normal spacing. Positive values make character spacing bigger. Negative values reduce the spaces between characters.	
<i>pos</i> : Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.	
Returns percentage value of current spacing.	
setCharacterSpacing -(float space, int begin=0, int end=length) void	
setCharacterSpacing -(float space, TextRange range) void	
Set new character spacing that is applied to specified text fragment.	
<i>space</i> : Character spacing in percent. The value 0 (i.e. 0%) means normal spacing. Positive values make character spacing bigger. Negative values reduce the spaces between characters.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties <i>begin</i> and <i>end</i>) defines the fragment of affected text.	
characterKerning -(int pos=0)-	CharacterKerning
characterKerning(int pos)	CharacterKerning
characterKerning(int begin, int end)	CharacterKerning

characterKerning (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>CharacterKerning</i>
--	-------------------------

Get character kerning object. The value 0 (i.e. 0%) means normal kerning. Positive values make character kerning bigger. Negative values reduce the spaces between characters.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns the kerning object.

setCharacterKerning -(<i>CharacterKerning value, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

setCharacterKerning -(<i>CharacterKerning value, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

Set object of the character kerning for the specified text fragment.

value: New kerning object.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterBaselineShift -(<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>float</i>
--	--------------

characterBaselineShift (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>float</i>
--	--------------

characterBaselineShift (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>float</i>
---	--------------

characterBaselineShift (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>float</i>
--	--------------

Get current shift of character baseline at specified text position. Positive value shifts the characters upwards. Negative value means a shift downwards.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns current shift of character baseline in points (pt).

setCharacterBaselineShift -(<i>float shift, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

setCharacterBaselineShift (<i>float shift, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

Shift character baseline of specified text range upwards or downwards.

shift: Baseline shift in points (pt).

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterBaselineOrientation -(<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>CharacterBaselineOrientation</i>
--	-------------------------------------

characterBaselineOrientation (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>CharacterBaselineOrientation</i>
--	-------------------------------------

characterBaselineOrientation (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>CharacterBaselineOrientation</i>
---	-------------------------------------

characterBaselineOrientation (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>CharacterBaselineOrientation</i>
--	-------------------------------------

Get current orientation of the character baseline at the specified text position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns base line orientation. See enumeration type *CharacterBaselineOrientation* at the bottom of this chapter to see all available values.

setCharacterBaselineOrientation(*CharacterBaselineOrientation* value, *TextRange* range) void

setCharacterBaselineOrientation(*CharacterBaselineOrientation* value, *int* begin=0, *int* end=length) void

Set character baseline orientation of the specified text fragment.

value: Required baseline orientation. See the enumeration type *CharacterBaselineOrientation* at the bottom of this chapter to see all available values.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterRotation() *CharacterRotation*

characterRotation(*int* pos) *CharacterRotation*

characterRotation(*int* begin, *int* end) *CharacterRotation*

characterRotation(*TextRange* range) *CharacterRotation*

Get current character rotation at the specified text position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns character rotation. See enumeration type *CharacterRotation* at the bottom of this chapter to see all available values.

setCharacterRotation-(*CharacterRotation* value, *int* begin=0, *int* end=length) void

setCharacterRotation-(*CharacterRotation* value, *TextRange* range) void

Set character rotation of the specified text fragment. Notice that baseline orientation remains unchanged. Only particular characters are rotated.

value: New character rotation. See enumeration type *CharacterRotation* at the bottom of this chapter to see all available values.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterLigatures-(~~*int*~~ ~~*pos=0*~~) ~~*_*~~ *bool*

characterLigatures(*int* pos) *bool*

characterLigatures(*int* begin, *int* end) *bool*

characterLigatures(*TextRange* range) *bool*

Get information whether the ligatures are applied to the characters at the specified position in the text.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns *true* if the ligatures are used in the text. Otherwise it returns *false*.

setCharacterLigatures-(*bool value, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setCharacterLigatures-(*bool value, TextRange range*) *void*

Set or reset usage of ligatures to the specified text range.

value: Use value *true* or *false* to set respectively reset usage of ligatures in specified text range.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

tablesIndexEntry() *TablesIndex*

tablesIndexEntry(*int pos*) *TablesIndex*

tablesIndexEntry(*int begin, int end*) *TablesIndex*

tablesIndexEntry(*TextRange range*) *TablesIndex*

setTablesIndexEntry(*TablesIndex value, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setTablesIndexEntry(*TablesIndex value, TextRange range*) *void*

tablesContentsEntry() *TablesContents*

tablesContentsEntry(*int pos*) *TablesContents*

tablesContentsEntry(*int begin, int end*) *TablesContents*

tablesContentsEntry(*TextRange range*) *TablesContents*

setTablesContentsEntry(*TablesContents val, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setTablesContentsEntry(*TablesContents value, TextRange range*) *void*

tablesBibliographyEntry() *TablesBibliography*

tablesBibliographyEntry(*int pos*) *TablesBibliography*

tablesBibliographyEntry(*int begin, int end*) *TablesBibliography*

tablesBibliographyEntry(*TextRange range*) *TablesBibliography*

setTablesBibliographyEntry(*TablesBibliography value, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setTablesBibliographyEntry(*TablesBibliography value, TextRange range*) *void*

tablesPictureEntry() *TablesPicture*

tablesPictureEntry(*int pos*) *TablesPicture*

tablesPictureEntry(*int begin, int end*) *TablesPicture*

tablesPictureEntry(*TextRange range*) *TablesPicture*

setTablesPictureEntry(*TablesPicture value, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setTablesPictureEntry(*TablesPicture value, TextRange range*) *void*

<code>tablesAbbreviationEntry()</code>	<code>TablesAbbreviation</code>
<code>tablesAbbreviationEntry(int pos)</code>	<code>TablesAbbreviation</code>
<code>tablesAbbreviationEntry(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>TablesAbbreviation</code>
<code>tablesAbbreviationEntry(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TablesAbbreviation</code>
<code>setTablesAbbreviationEntry(TablesAbbreviation value, int begin=0, int end=length) void</code>	
<code>setTablesAbbreviationEntry(TablesAbbreviation value, TextRange range) void</code>	
<code>tablesRunningTitleEntry()</code>	<code>TablesRunningTitle</code>
<code>tablesRunningTitleEntry(int pos)</code>	<code>TablesRunningTitle</code>
<code>tablesRunningTitleEntry(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>TablesRunningTitle</code>
<code>tablesRunningTitleEntry(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TablesRunningTitle</code>
<code>setTablesRunningTitleEntry(TablesRunningTitle value, int begin=0, int end=length) void</code>	
<code>setTablesRunningTitleEntry(TablesRunningTitle value, TextRange range) void</code>	
<code>openType()</code>	<code>OpenType</code>
<code>openType(int pos)</code>	<code>OpenType</code>
<code>openType(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>OpenType</code>
<code>openType(TextRange range)</code>	<code>OpenType</code>
<code>setOpenType(OpenType value, int begin=0, int end=length) void</code>	
<code>setOpenType(OpenType value, TextRange range) void</code>	
<code>link()</code>	<code>Link</code>
<code>link(int pos)</code>	<code>Link</code>
<code>link(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>Link</code>
<code>link(TextRange range)</code>	<code>Link</code>
<code>setLink(Link link, int begin=0, int end=length) void</code>	
<code>setLink(Link link, TextRange range) void</code>	
<code>characterBackground()</code>	<code>CharacterBackground</code>
<code>characterBackground(int pos)</code>	<code>CharacterBackground</code>
<code>characterBackground(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>CharacterBackground</code>
<code>characterBackground(TextRange range)</code>	<code>CharacterBackground</code>

Get parameters that are applied to draw the character background at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object that keeps the parameters of the background. See the chapter “Class: CharacterBackground” to see all the parameters that can be used to draw the background.

<code>setCharacterBackground(CharacterBackground chb, int begin=0, int end=length) void</code>	
--	--

| `setCharacterBackground(CharacterBackground chb, TextRange range)` `void`

Show or hide the character background of the specified text fragment and set its parameters.

chb: Parameters of the character background. See the chapter “Class: CharacterBackground” to see all the parameters that can be used to draw the background.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

| `characterFrame-(int pos=0)` [`CharacterFrame`](#)

| [`characterFrame\(int pos\)`](#) [`CharacterFrame`](#)

| [`characterFrame\(int begin, int end\)`](#) [`CharacterFrame`](#)

| [`characterFrame\(TextRange range\)`](#) [`CharacterFrame`](#)

Get the parameters that are applied to draw the frame around the text at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object that keeps the parameters of the text frame. See the chapter “Class: CharacterFrame” to see all the parameters that can be used to draw the text frame.

| `setCharacterFrame(CharacterFrame chb, TextRange range)` `void`

| `setCharacterFrame-(CharacterFrame chb, int begin=0, int end=length)` `void`

Show or hide the text frame of the specified text fragment and set its parameters.

chb: Parameters of the text frame. See the chapter “Class: CharacterFrame” to see all the parameters that can be used to draw the text frame.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

| `characterRule-(int pos=0)-` [`CharacterRule`](#)

| [`characterRule\(int pos\)`](#) [`CharacterRule`](#)

| [`characterRule\(int begin, int end\)`](#) [`CharacterRule`](#)

| [`characterRule\(TextRange\)`](#) [`CharacterRule`](#)

Get parameters that are applied to draw the character rule at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object that keeps the parameters of the character rule. See the chapter “Class: CharacterRule” to see all the parameters that can be used to draw the rule.

`setCharacterRule(CharacterRule chr, TextRange range)` `void`

| `setCharacterRule-(CharacterRule chr, int begin=0, int end=length)` `void`

Show or hide the character rule in the specified text fragment and set its parameters.

chr: Parameters of the character rule. See the chapter “Class: CharacterRule” to see all particular parameters that can be used to draw the rule.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterStyleSheet-(~~int pos=0~~) _____ *CharacterStyleSheet*

characterStyleSheet(*int pos*) _____ *CharacterStyleSheet*

characterStyleSheet(*int begin, int end*) _____ *CharacterStyleSheet*

Get an object of the character style sheet that is applied to the formatted text at the specified position. No parameter means the whole text.

~~*pos*: Position in the formatted text. the default value is 0.~~

Returns an object of the character style sheet applied. If there no style sheet is applied, the method returns *null*.

setCharacterStyleSheet-(*CharacterStyleSheet style, TextRange range*) _____ *void*

setCharacterStyleSheet-(*CharacterStyleSheet style, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

Apply a character style sheet to the specified text fragment.

style: Name of the style sheet to be applied.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text..

characterStyleSheetByName-(~~int pos=0~~)-_____ *String*

characterStyleSheetByName(*int pos*) _____ *String*

characterStyleSheetByName(*int begin, int end*) _____ *String*

Get the name of the character style sheet that is applied to the formatted text at the specified position. . No parameter means the whole text.

~~*pos*: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.~~

Returns the object name of the character style sheet applied. If there is no style sheet applied, the method returns *null*.

setCharacterStyleSheetByName-(*String style, int begin=0, int end=length*) ____ *void*

setCharacterStyleSheetByName-(*String style, TextRange range*) _____ *void*

Apply character style sheet to the specified text fragment.

style: Name of the style sheet to be applied.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

Methods (paragraph setting)

~~paragraphAlignment~~ (~~int pos=0~~) ~~ParagraphAlignment~~

[textAlignment\(\)](#) [ParagraphAlignment](#)

[textAlignment\(int pos\)](#) [ParagraphAlignment](#)

[textAlignment\(int begin, int end\)](#) [ParagraphAlignment](#)

[textAlignment\(TextRange range\)](#) [ParagraphAlignment](#)

Get paragraph alignment at the specified position in the formatted text.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns the paragraph alignment code. See enumeration type *ParagraphAlignment* at the end of this chapter to see all available alignments.

~~setParagraphTextAlignment~~ (*ParagraphAlignment align*, *TextRange range*) [void](#)

~~setParagraphTextAlignment~~ (*ParagraphAlignment align*, *int begin=0*, *int end=length*) *void*

Set the paragraph alignment of the specified text fragment.

align: New paragraph alignment. See enumeration type *ParagraphAlignment* at the end of this chapter to see all available alignments.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

~~baselineGridType~~ (~~int pos=0~~) [BaselineGridType](#)

[baselineGridType\(int pos\)](#) [BaselineGridType](#)

[baselineGridType\(int begin, int end\)](#) [BaselineGridType](#)

[baselineGridType\(TextRange range\)](#) [BaselineGridType](#)

~~setBaselineGridType~~ (*BaselineGridType type*, *int begin=0*, *int end=len*) [void](#)

~~setBaselineGridType~~ (*BaselineGridType type*, *TextRange range*) *void*

~~paragraphLineSpacing~~ (~~int pos=0~~) [String](#)

[paragraphLineSpacing\(int pos\)](#) [String](#)

[paragraphLineSpacing\(int begin, int end\)](#) [String](#)

[paragraphLineSpacing\(TextRange range\)](#) [String](#)

<code>setParagraphLineSpacing-</code>	<code>(String value, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setParagraphLineSpacing-</code>	<code>(String value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>spaceToPreviousParagraph-</code>	<code>(int pos=0)-</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>spaceToPreviousParagraph</code>	<code>(int pos)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>spaceToPreviousParagraph</code>	<code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>spaceToPreviousParagraph</code>	<code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>setSpaceToPreviousParagraph-</code>	<code>(String value, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setSpaceToPreviousParagraph-</code>	<code>(String value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>spaceToNextParagraph-</code>	<code>(int pos=0)-</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>spaceToNextParagraph</code>	<code>(int pos)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>spaceToNextParagraph</code>	<code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>spaceToNextParagraph</code>	<code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>setSpaceToNextParagraph-</code>	<code>(String value, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setSpaceToNextParagraph-</code>	<code>(String value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>automaticWordSpacing-</code>	<code>(int pos=0)-</code>	<code>AutomaticWordSpacing</code>
<code>automaticWordSpacing</code>	<code>(int pos)</code>	<code>AutomaticWordSpacing</code>
<code>automaticWordSpacing</code>	<code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>AutomaticWordSpacing</code>
<code>automaticWordSpacing</code>	<code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>AutomaticWordSpacing</code>
<code>setAutomaticWordSpacing-</code>	<code>(AutomaticWordSpacing value, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setAutomaticWordSpacing-</code>	<code>(AutomaticWordSpacing value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>automaticCharacterSpacing-</code>	<code>(int pos=0)</code>	<code>AutomaticCharacterSpacing</code>
<code>automaticCharacterSpacing</code>	<code>(int pos)</code>	<code>AutomaticCharacterSpacing</code>
<code>automaticCharacterSpacing</code>	<code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>AutomaticCharacterSpacing</code>
<code>automaticCharacterSpacing</code>	<code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>AutomaticCharacterSpacing</code>
<code>setAutomaticCharacterSpacing-</code>	<code>(AutomaticCharacterSpacing value, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setAutomaticCharacterSpacing-</code>	<code>(AutomaticCharacterSpacing value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>automaticCharacterWidth-</code>	<code>(int pos=0)</code>	<code>AutomaticCharacterWidth</code>
<code>automaticCharacterWidth</code>	<code>(int pos)</code>	<code>AutomaticCharacterWidth</code>
<code>automaticCharacterWidth</code>	<code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>AutomaticCharacterWidth</code>
<code>automaticCharacterWidth</code>	<code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>AutomaticCharacterWidth</code>
<code>setAutomaticCharacterWidth-</code>	<code>(AutomaticCharacterWidth value, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>

<code>setAutomaticCharacterWidth</code> -(<i>AutomaticCharacterWidth</i> value, <i>TextRange</i> range)	<i>void</i>
<code>paragraphLeftIndent</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)_____ <i>String</i>	
<code>paragraphLeftIndent</code> (<i>int pos</i>)_____ <i>String</i>	
<code>paragraphLeftIndent</code> (<i>int begin, int end</i>)_____ <i>String</i>	
<code>paragraphLeftIndent</code> (<i>TextRange range</i>)_____ <i>String</i>	
<code>setParagraphLeftIndent</code> -(<i>String</i> value, <i>int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>setParagraphLeftIndent</code> -(<i>String</i> value, <i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>paragraphRightIndent</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-_____ <i>String</i>	
<code>paragraphRightIndent</code> (<i>int pos</i>)_____ <i>String</i>	
<code>paragraphRightIndent</code> (<i>int begin, int end</i>)_____ <i>String</i>	
<code>paragraphRightIndent</code> (<i>TextRange range</i>)_____ <i>String</i>	
<code>setParagraphRightIndent</code> -(<i>String</i> value, <i>int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>setParagraphRightIndent</code> -(<i>String</i> value, <i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>paragraphIndent</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)_____ <i>-String</i>	
<code>paragraphIndent</code> (<i>int pos</i>)_____ <i>String</i>	
<code>paragraphIndent</code> (<i>int begin, int end</i>)_____ <i>String</i>	
<code>paragraphIndent</code> (<i>TextRange range</i>)_____ <i>String</i>	
<code>setParagraphIndent</code> (<i>String</i> value, <i>int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>setParagraphIndent</code> (<i>String</i> value, <i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>paragraphTabs</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-_____ <i>Tabulators</i>	
<code>paragraphTabs</code> (<i>int pos</i>)_____ <i>Tabulators</i>	
<code>paragraphTabs</code> (<i>int begin, int end</i>)_____ <i>Tabulators</i>	
<code>paragraphTabs</code> (<i>TextRange range</i>)_____ <i>Tabulators</i>	
<code>setParagraphTabs</code> (<i>Tabulators tabs, int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>setParagraphTabs</code> (<i>Tabulators tabs, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>dropCaps</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-_____ <i>DropCaps</i>	
<code>dropCaps</code> (<i>int pos</i>)_____ <i>DropCaps</i>	
<code>dropCaps</code> (<i>int begin, int end</i>)_____ <i>DropCaps</i>	
<code>dropCaps</code> (<i>TextRange range</i>)_____ <i>DropCaps</i>	
<code>setDropCaps</code> (<i>DropCaps data, int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>setDropCaps</code> -(<i>DropCaps data, TextRange range</i>)-_____ <i>void</i>	
<code>hyphenation</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-_____ <i>Hyphenation</i>	
<code>hyphenation</code> (<i>int pos</i>)_____ <i>Hyphenation</i>	

<code>hyphenation(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>Hyphenation</code>	
<code>hyphenation(TextRange range)</code>	<code>Hyphenation</code>	
<code>setHyphenation</code> -(<code>Hyphenation hyp</code> , <code>int begin=0</code> , <code>int end=len</code>)		<code>void</code>
<code>setHyphenation</code> -(<code>Hyphenation hyp</code> , <code>TextRange range</code>)		<code>void</code>
<code>enumerations</code> -(<code>int pos=0</code>)-	<code>Enumerations</code>	
<code>enumerations(int pos)</code>	<code>Enumerations</code>	
<code>enumerations(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>Enumerations</code>	
<code>enumerations(TextRange range)</code>	<code>Enumerations</code>	
<code>setEnumerations</code> -(<code>Enumerations enum</code> , <code>int begin=0</code> , <code>int end=len</code>)		<code>void</code>
<code>setEnumerations</code> -(<code>Enumerations enum</code> , <code>TextRange range</code>)		<code>void</code>
<code>writingDirection</code> -(<code>int pos=0</code>)-	<code>WritingDirection</code>	
<code>writingDirection(int pos)</code>	<code>WritingDirection</code>	
<code>writingDirection(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>WritingDirection</code>	
<code>writingDirection(TextRange range)</code>	<code>WritingDirection</code>	
<code>setWritingDirection</code> -(<code>WritingDirection direction</code> , <code>TextRange range</code>)		<code>void</code>
<code>setWritingDirection</code> -(<code>WritingDirection direction</code> , <code>int begin=0</code> , <code>int end=len</code>)		<code>void</code>
<code>opticalAlignment</code> -(<code>int pos=0</code>)-	<code>OpticalAlignment</code>	
<code>opticalAlignment(int pos)</code>	<code>OpticalAlignment</code>	
<code>opticalAlignment(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>OpticalAlignment</code>	
<code>opticalAlignment(TextRange range)</code>	<code>OpticalAlignment</code>	
<code>setOpticalAlignment</code> -(<code>OpticalAlignment alignment</code> , <code>TextRange range</code>)		<code>void</code>
<code>setOpticalAlignment</code> -(<code>OpticalAlignment alignment</code> , <code>int begin=0</code> , <code>int end=len</code>)		<code>void</code>
<code>getSupressLineNumbering</code> -(<code>int pos=0</code>)-	<code>bool</code>	
<code>getSupressLineNumbering(int pos)</code>	<code>bool</code>	
<code>getSupressLineNumbering(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>bool</code>	
<code>getSupressLineNumbering(TextRange range)</code>	<code>bool</code>	
<code>setSupressLineNumbering</code> -(<code>bool on</code> , <code>TextRange range</code>)		<code>void</code>
<code>setSupressLineNumbering</code> -(<code>bool on=true</code> , <code>int begin=0</code> , <code>int end=len</code>)		<code>void</code>
<code>paragraphFrame</code> -(<code>int pos=0</code>)-	<code>ParagraphFrame</code>	
<code>paragraphFrame(int pos)</code>	<code>ParagraphFrame</code>	
<code>paragraphFrame(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>ParagraphFrame</code>	
<code>paragraphFrame(TextRange range)</code>	<code>ParagraphFrame</code>	
<code>setParagraphFrame</code> -(<code>ParagraphFrame pf</code> , <code>TextRange range</code>)		<code>void</code>

<code>setParagraphFrame</code>	<code>(ParagraphFrame pf, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>paragraphBackground</code>	<code>(int pos=0)-</code>	<code>ParagraphBackground</code>
<code>paragraphBackground</code>	<code>(int pos)</code>	<code>ParagraphBackground</code>
<code>paragraphBackground</code>	<code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>ParagraphBackground</code>
<code>paragraphBackground</code>	<code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>ParagraphBackground</code>
<code>setParagraphBackground</code>	<code>(ParagraphBackground pb, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setParagraphBackground</code>	<code>(ParagraphBackground pb, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>paragraphRuleAbove</code>	<code>(int pos=0)-</code>	<code>ParagraphRule</code>
<code>paragraphRuleAbove</code>	<code>(int pos)</code>	<code>ParagraphRule</code>
<code>paragraphRuleAbove</code>	<code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>ParagraphRule</code>
<code>paragraphRuleAbove</code>	<code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>ParagraphRule</code>
<code>setParagraphRuleAbove</code>	<code>(ParagraphRule pr, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setParagraphRuleAbove</code>	<code>(ParagraphRule pr, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>paragraphRuleBelow</code>	<code>(int pos=0)-</code>	<code>ParagraphRule</code>
<code>paragraphRuleBelow</code>	<code>(int pos)</code>	<code>ParagraphRule</code>
<code>paragraphRuleBelow</code>	<code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>ParagraphRule</code>
<code>paragraphRuleBelow</code>	<code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>ParagraphRule</code>
<code>setParagraphRuleBelow</code>	<code>(ParagraphRule pr, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setParagraphRuleBelow</code>	<code>(ParagraphRule pr, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>widowsOrphans</code>	<code>()</code>	<code>WidowsOrphans</code>
<code>widowsOrphans</code>	<code>(int pos)</code>	<code>WidowsOrphans</code>
<code>widowsOrphans</code>	<code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>WidowsOrphans</code>
<code>widowsOrphans</code>	<code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>WidowsOrphans</code>
<code>setWidowsOrphans</code>	<code>(WidowsOrphans value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setWidowsOrphans</code>	<code>(WidowsOrphans value, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>keepParagraphTogether</code>	<code>()</code>	<code>bool</code>
<code>keepParagraphTogether</code>	<code>(int pos)</code>	<code>bool</code>
<code>keepParagraphTogether</code>	<code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>bool</code>
<code>keepParagraphTogether</code>	<code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>bool</code>
<code>setKeepParagraphTogether</code>	<code>(bool value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setKeepParagraphTogether</code>	<code>(bool value, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>paragraphStyleSheet</code>	<code>(-)-</code>	<code>ParagraphStyleSheet</code>
<code>paragraphStyleSheet</code>	<code>(int pos)</code>	<code>ParagraphStyleSheet</code>

[paragraphStyleSheet\(int begin, int end\)](#) [ParagraphStyleSheet](#)

Get an object of the paragraph style sheet that is applied to the formatted text at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object of the paragraph style sheet applied. If there is no style sheet applied, the method returns *null*.

[setParagraphStyleSheet\(ParagraphStyleSheet style, int begin=0, int end=length\)](#) *void*

[setParagraphStyleSheet\(ParagraphStyleSheet style, TextRange range\)](#) *void*

Apply a paragraph style sheet to all paragraphs that belong (at least partially) to the specified text fragment.

style: Name of the style sheet to be applied.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

[paragraphStyleSheetByName\(int pos=0\)](#) *String*

[paragraphStyleSheetByName\(int pos\)](#) *String*

[paragraphStyleSheetByName\(int begin, int end\)](#) *String*

Get the name of the paragraph style sheet that is applied to the formatted text at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns the name of applied paragraph style sheet. If no style sheet is applied, the method returns *null*.

[setParagraphStyleSheetByName\(String style, int begin=0, int end=length\)](#) *void*

[setParagraphStyleSheetByName\(String style, TextRange range\)](#) *void*

Apply a paragraph style sheet to all paragraphs that belong (at least partially) to the specified text fragment.

style: Name of the style sheet to be applied.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

Methods (layout settings)

[layoutLineOrientation\(\)](#) [LayoutLineDirection](#)

[layoutLineOrientation\(int pos\)](#) [LayoutLineDirection](#)

<u>layoutLineOrientation(int begin, int end)</u>	<u>LayoutLineDirection</u>
<u>layoutLineOrientation(TextRange range)</u>	<u>LayoutLineDirection</u>
<u>setLayoutLineOrientation(LayoutLineDirection direction, TextRange range)</u>	<u>void</u>
<u>setLayoutLineOrientation(LayoutLineDirection direction, int begin=0, int end=len)</u>	<u>void</u>
<u>layoutLineDirection (int pos=0)</u>	<u>LayoutLineDirection</u>
setLayoutLineDirection(LayoutLineDirection direction, TextRange range)	void
setLayoutLineDirection(LayoutLineDirection direction, int begin=0, int end=len)	void
layoutLineJustification(int pos=0)	<u>LayoutLineJustification</u>
<u>layoutLineJustification(int pos)</u>	<u>LayoutLineJustification</u>
<u>layoutLineJustification(int begin, int end)</u>	<u>LayoutLineJustification</u>
<u>layoutLineJustification(TextRange range)</u>	<u>LayoutLineJustification</u>
setLayoutLineJustification(LayoutLineJustification justif, TextRange range)	void
setLayoutLineJustification(LayoutLineJustification justif, int begin=0, int end=len)	void
<u>justifiedSpaceBetweenLinesMaximum()</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>justifiedSpaceBetweenLinesMaximum(int pos)</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>justifiedSpaceBetweenLinesMaximum(int begin, int end)</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>justifiedSpaceBetweenLinesMaximum(TextRange range)</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>setJustifiedSpaceBetweenLinesMaximum(String value, TextRange range)</u>	void
<u>setJustifiedSpaceBetweenLinesMaximum(String value, int begin=0, int end=len)</u>	<u>void</u>
<u>paragraphSpaceMaximum()</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>paragraphSpaceMaximum(int pos=0)</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>paragraphSpaceMaximum(int begin, int end)</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>paragraphSpaceMaximum(TextRange range)</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>setParagraphSpaceMaximum(String value, TextRange range)</u>	void
<u>setParagraphSpaceMaximum(String value, int begin=0, int end=len)</u>	void
maximumSpaceBetweenLines (int pos=0)	String
setMaximumSpaceBetweenLines (String value, TextRange range)	void
setMaximumSpaceBetweenLines (String value, int begin=0, int end=len)	void
maximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs (int pos=0)	String
setMaximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs (String value, TextRange range)	void
setMaximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs (String value, int begin=0, int end=len)	void
spaceToPreviousLayout (int pos = 0)	String

<code>spaceToPreviousLayout(int pos)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>spaceToPreviousLayout(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>spaceToPreviousLayout(TextRange range)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>setSpaceToPreviousLayout(String value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>__void</code>
<code>setSpaceToPreviousLayout-(String value, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>__void</code>
<code>spaceToNextLayout-(int pos=0)-</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>spaceToNextLayout(int pos)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>spaceToNextLayout(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>spaceToNextLayout(TextRange range)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>setSpaceToNextLayout(String value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setSpaceToNextLayout-(String value, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>layoutColumns-(int pos=0)-</code>	<code>LayoutColumnsInfo</code>
<code>layoutColumns(int pos)</code>	<code>LayoutColumnsInfo</code>
<code>layoutColumns(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>LayoutColumnsInfo</code>
<code>layoutColumns(TextRange range)</code>	<code>LayoutColumnsInfo</code>
<code>setLayoutColumns(LayoutColumnsInfo columns, TextRange range)</code>	<code>__void</code>
<code>setLayoutColumns-(LayoutColumnsInfo columns, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>layoutFootnotes-(int pos=0)-</code>	<code>LayoutFootnotes</code>
<code>layoutFootnotes(int pos)</code>	<code>LayoutFootnotes</code>
<code>layoutFootnotes(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>LayoutFootnotes</code>
<code>layoutFootnotes(TextRange range)</code>	<code>LayoutFootnotes</code>
<code>setLayoutFootnotes-(LayoutFootnotes fn, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setLayoutFootnotes-(LayoutFootnotes fn, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>layoutStyleSheet-(int pos=0)-</code>	<code>LayoutStyleSheet</code>
<code>layoutStyleSheet(int pos)</code>	<code>LayoutStyleSheet</code>
<code>layoutStyleSheet(int pos, int end)</code>	<code>LayoutStyleSheet</code>
Get an object of a layout style sheet that is applied to the formatted text at the specified position. No parameter means the whole text.	
pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.	
Returns an object of the layout style sheet applied. If no style sheet is applied, the method returns <code>null</code> .	
<code>setLayoutStyleSheet-(LayoutStyleSheet style, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setLayoutStyleSheet-(LayoutStyleSheet style, TextRange range)</code>	<code>__void</code>

Apply a layout style sheet to all layouts that belong (at least partially) to the specified text fragment.

style: Name of the style sheet to be applied.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

layoutStyleSheetByName -(<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>String</i>
---	---------------

layoutStyleSheetByName (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>String</i>
--	---------------

layoutStyleSheetByName (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>String</i>
---	---------------

Get the name of the layout style sheet that is applied to the formatted text at the specified position. No parameter means the whole text.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns the name of the layout style sheet applied. If no style sheet is applied, the method returns *null*.

setLayoutStyleSheetByName -(<i>String style, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

setLayoutStyleSheetByName -(<i>String style, int begin=0, int end=end</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

Apply layout style sheet to all layouts that belong (at least partially) to the specified text fragment.

style: Name of the style sheet to be applied.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. Default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

Methods (chapter setting)

chapterName -(<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>String</i>
---	---------------

<u>chapterName(<i>int pos</i>)</u>	<u><i>String</i></u>
---	----------------------

<u>chapterName(<i>int begin=0, int end=length</i>)</u>	<u><i>String</i></u>
---	----------------------

<u>chapterName(<i>TextRange range</i>)</u>	<u><i>String</i></u>
---	----------------------

setChapterName (<i>String name, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

setChapterName -(<i>String name, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

Methods (Story setting)

storyEndnotes -(<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>TextEndnotes</i>
---	---------------------

<u>storyEndnotes(<i>int pos</i>)</u>	<u><i>TextEndnotes</i></u>
---	----------------------------

<u>storyEndnotes(<i>int begin=0, int end=length</i>)</u>	<u><i>TextEndnotes</i></u>
---	----------------------------

<code>storyEndnotes(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TextEndnotes</code>
<code>setStoryEndnotes-(TextEndnotes value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setStoryEndnotes-(TextEndnotes value, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>storyFootnotes-(int pos=-0)</code>	<code>TextFootnotes</code>
<code>storyFootnotes(int pos)</code>	<code>TextFootnotes</code>
<code>storyFootnotes(int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>TextFootnotes</code>
<code>storyFootnotes(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TextFootnotes</code>
<code>setStoryFootnotes-(TextFootnotes value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>__void</code>
<code>setStoryFootnotes-(TextFootnotes value, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>storyLineCounterData-(int pos=-0)</code>	<code>LineNumbers</code>
<code>storyLineCounterData(int pos)</code>	<code>LineNumbers</code>
<code>storyLineCounterData(int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>LineNumbers</code>
<code>storyLineCounterData(TextRange range)</code>	<code>LineNumbers</code>
<code>setStoryLineCounterData-(LineNumbers data, TextRange range)</code>	<code>__void</code>
<code>setStoryLineCounterData-(LineNumbers data, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>__void</code>

Methods (lists)

<code>paragraphAtCharacterPosition-(int pos=0)-</code>	<code>TextRange</code>
Get a paragraph, part of the formatted text, which contains a specified text position. <i>pos</i> : Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0. Returns a text range which represents the appropriate paragraph.	
<code>chapters-(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TextRanges</code>
<code>chapters-(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TextRanges</code>
Returns a collection of the object TextRanges. Each TextRange object defines one chapter that is contained in the text in the range <i>range</i> . If no range input parameter is entered all text is used.	
<code>layouts-(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TextRanges</code>
<code>layouts-(int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>TextRanges</code>
Returns a collection of the object TextRanges. Each TextRange object defines one layout that is contained in the text in the range <i>range</i> . If no range input parameter is entered all text is used.	
<code>paragraphs-(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TextRanges</code>
<code>paragraphs-(int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>TextRanges</code>
Returns a collection of the object TextRanges. Each TextRange object defines one paragraph that is contained in the text in the range <i>range</i> . If no <i>range</i> input parameter is entered all text is used.	
<code>spans-(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TextRanges</code>

spans -(<i>int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>TextRanges</i>
Returns a collection of the object TextRanges. Each TextRange object defines one span that is contained in the text in the range <i>range</i> . If no <i>range</i> input parameter is entered all text is used.	
endnotesRanges -(<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>TextRanges</i>
endnotesRanges -(<i>int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>TextRanges</i>
Returns a collection of the object TextRanges. Each TextRange object defines one endnotes ranges that is contained in the text in the range <i>range</i> . If no <i>range</i> input parameter is entered all text is used.	
story ()	<i>TextRange</i>

Examples:

```

var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create new text object
    var objT = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
    if (objT) {
        with (objT) {
            // Configure its shape to be a rectangle
            form = FrameForm.Rectangle;
            pageGeometryBounds = ["15mm", "35.5pt", "180mm", "750pt"];
        }
        // Insert the text object in the current page
        doc.currentPage.add(objT);
    }
    // Access the content of the text object
    with (objT.content.formattedText) {
        // Add some text
        var trLine1 = appendPlainText("This is an example text, which is
        appended to a formatted text of TextObject.\n");
        var trLine2 = appendPlainText("After a new line here is another
        line of this text.\n");
        appendPlainText("\n");
        // Apply another font, its size and color
        setFont("Courier New-Bold", trLine1);
        setFontSize("20", trLine1.begin, trLine1.end - 20);
        setBrush(Color.Blue, trLine1.begin + 20, trLine1.end - 20);
        // Automatic underline: no style parameters are necessary
        setAutomaticUnderline(FontStyleLineRangeType.Words, trLine2.begin,
            trLine2.begin + 11);
        // Manual strikethrough: prepare parameters and apply them to a
        text
        var optSt = new StrikethroughOptions();
        with (optSt) {
            brush = Color.Red;
            shade = 100;
            opacity = 60;
            lineWidth = "1.5pt";
            lineStyle = "Pattern 2";

```

```
        offset = "-3pt";
        rangeType = FontStyleLineRangeType.Words;
    }
    setManualStrikethrough(optSt, trLine2.begin + 12, trLine2.begin +
32);
    // Glyphs
    var trGl = appendPlainText("1 x 1012 ... No Glyph Superscript
Subscript\n");
    appendPlainText("\n");
    setFontSize("20", trGl);
    setCharacterPosition(CharacterPosition.Superscript, trGl.begin + 6,
        trGl.begin + 8);
    setCharacterPosition(CharacterPosition.Superscript, trGl.begin +
22,
        trGl.begin + 33);
    setCharacterPosition(CharacterPosition.Subscript, trGl.begin + 34,
        trGl.begin + 43);
    setCharacterUpperLowerCase(CharacterUpperLowerCase.Caps, trGl.begin
+ 34,
        trGl.begin + 43);
    // Outlines
    appendPlainText("Outlined Text:\n");
    var trOl = appendPlainText("STYLE 1 / STYLE 2 / STYLE 3\n");
    appendPlainText("\n");
    setFontSize("35", trOl);
    var optOl = new OutlineOptions();
    with (optOl) {
        brush = Color.Green;
        shade = 100;
        opacity = 100;
        lineWidth = "2pt";
        lineStyle = "Solid";
        joinStyle = CharacterOutlineJoinStyle.MiterJoin;
    }
    setOutlineOptions(optOl, new TextRange(trOl.begin, trOl.begin +
7));

    optOl.brush = Color.Blue;
    optOl.joinStyle = CharacterOutlineJoinStyle.BevelJoin;
    optOl.active = true;
    setOutlineOptions(optOl, new TextRange(trOl.begin + 10, trOl.begin
+ 17));

    optOl.brush = Color.Magenta;
    optOl.joinStyle = CharacterOutlineJoinStyle.RoundJoin;

    // Character scaling
    appendPlainText("\n\n\n");
    var trSc1 = appendPlainText("Character scaling: 0% 200% 400%\n");
    appendPlainText("\n");
    setCharacterHeightScale(200, trSc1.end - 10, trSc1.end - 6);
    setCharacterHeightScale(400, trSc1.end - 5, trSc1.end - 1);
```

```
// Character spacing
var trSpc = appendPlainText("Character spacing: POSITIVE-NEGATIVE
\n");
appendPlainText("\n");
setFontSize("20", trSpc);
setCharacterSpacing(0.5, trSpc.end - 20, trSpc.end - 11);
setCharacterSpacing(-0.2, trSpc.end - 10, trSpc.end - 1);
// Character rotation
var trRot = appendPlainText("Character rotation: 90 degrees / 180
degrees\n");
appendPlainText("\n");
setFontSize("15", trRot);
setCharacterRotation(CharacterRotation.Angle90, trRot.end - 25,
    trRot.end - 15);
setCharacterRotation(CharacterRotation.Angle180, trRot.end - 12,
    trRot.end - 1);
// Character frame
appendPlainText("\n");
var trFrm = appendPlainText("Character frame: negative indent /
positive indent \n");
appendPlainText("\n");
setFontSize("15", trSpc);

var charFrame1 = new CharacterFrame(Color.Green, 100, 100, "-2mm",
"-2mm", "-7pt", "-7pt", "2pt", "Pattern 8");
setCharacterFrame(true, charFrame1, trFrm.end - 37, trFrm.end - 22)

var charFrame2 = new CharacterFrame();
charFrame2.brush = Color.Red;
charFrame2.shade = 100;
charFrame2.opacity = 100;
charFrame2.leftIndent = "2mm";
charFrame2.rightIndent = "2mm";
charFrame2.topIndent = "2pt";
charFrame2.bottomIndent = "2pt";
charFrame2.frameWidth = "2pt";
charFrame2.lineStyle = "Pattern 5";
setCharacterFrame(true, charFrame2, trFrm.end - 17, trFrm.end - 2);

// Text alignment
var trAlig;
for (i = 0; i < 5; i++)
    trAlig = appendPlainText("Right text alignment is demonstrated
in this paragraph.");
appendPlainText("\n\n");
setParagraphAlignment(ParagraphAlignment.Right, trAlig.begin,
trAlig.end);
for (i = 0; i < 5; i++)
    trAlig = appendPlainText("Center text alignment is demonstrated
in this paragraph.");
appendPlainText("\n\n");
setParagraphAlignment(ParagraphAlignment.Center, trAlig.begin,
```

```
trAlig.end);
    for (i = 0; i < 4; i++)
        trAlig = appendPlainText("Forced justified alignment is
demonstrated in this paragraph.");
        appendPlainText("See the he last line of the paragraph. It is
stretched to whole width of the text object.");
        appendPlainText("\n\n");
        setParagraphAlignment(ParagraphAlignment.ForcedJustified,
trAlig.begin, trAlig.end);
    // Object inserted in the formatted text
    var objGr = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Graphic);
    if (objGr) {
        with (objGr) {
            form = FrameForm.Rectangle;
            pageGeometryBounds = ["0", "0", "30mm", "20mm"];
            lineColor = Color.Red;
            lineWidth = "2pt";
            fillColor = Color.Yellow;
            fillShade = 100;
        }
        var trObj = appendPlainText("Some object is inserted here
inside the formatted text.\n");
        appendPlainText("\n");
        setObject(objGr, trObj.begin + 29);
    }
    // Character position correction.
    var trChc = appendPlainText("Position of the letter S is corrected
by 20 points down and 40 points right.\n");
    appendPlainText("\n");
    setPositionCorrection(new CharacterPositionCorrection(20, 40),
        trChc.begin + 23);
}
```

Class: TextRanges

The class *TextRanges* holds the collection of *TextRange* objects.

Properties:

length	int	Read
--------	-----	------

Returns number of items in the collection.

Methods:

at-(int index)	TextRange	Read
----------------	-----------	------

Returns an item of *TextRange* object from the *index* position of the collection.

Class: TextRange

The class *TextRange* implements an object that describes a fragment of the text, i.e. its beginning and end.

Constructor:

```
new TextRange(int begin, int end)
```

Properties:

begin	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	------------	-------------------

Position of the beginning of the text fragment inside the original text.

end	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------	------------	-------------------

Position of the end of the text fragment inside the original text. The value is the index of the character behind the last character that is included into the range.

length	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------------	------------	-------------

Length of the text fragment, i.e. the number of characters and all objects that are inserted into the text fragment.

Methods:

```
setRange(int begin, int end)      void
```

Set the beginning and end of the text range.

begin: Index of the first character of the text range inside the whole text.

end: Index of the position behind the last character of the text range.

Class: TextCursor

The object “TextCursor” holds an object with currently edited text with the cursor active.

Properties:

text	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>
-------------	----------------------	-------------

Returns objects of the type FormattedText that hold all text.

selection	<i>TextRange</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	------------------	-------------------

Set/get the range of text that is selected.

textChain	<i>TextChain</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	------------------	-------------

Returns the story of the text object that holds current text.

selections	<i>TextRanges</i>	<i>Read</i>
-------------------	-------------------	-------------

Classes that define the object shape

Classes that define the object shape

Class: Point

The class *Point* implements an object that describes one point of the polygon point list with a flag description. The point structure is an array with two or three items: [*x coordinate*, *y coordinate*, *flags*].

There are two types of points in the polygon points list: sizing point and control point. The sizing point defines the position of the point in the polygon and the control point defines a curvature in the neighborhood of a point. The sizing point can be defined without flag information (i.e. [*x,y*]) or with flag information (i.e. [*x,y,flags*]). The control point must always define the flags information. A sizing point may have one, two or no control points. The first control point is defined before the sizing point and the second one is defined after sizing point. Further polygons can be joined to one object with flags that are defined with the sizing point.

List of usable flags for the control point:

“A” - after the control point, the point must be defined after the sizing point in the polygon point list

“AC” - after the control point, the point is bounded in the before control point

“B” - before the control point, the point must be defined before the sizing point in the polygon point list

“BC” - before the control point, the point is bounded in the after control point

List of usable flags for the sizing point:

“F” - first point of the polygon point list; it must be only be defined when further polygons are defined in the polygon point list

“L” - last point of the polygon point list; it must only be defined when more polygons is defined in the polygon point list.

Constructor:

new Point(x,y)

new Point(x,y,flags)

Properties:

x	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get x coordinate of the point.		
y	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get y coordinate of the point.		
flags	<i>short</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get flag information. Each flag is represented by one bit in the word.		
flagAfter	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get/clear flag combination for “after” control point.		

flagAfterConstraint	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get/clear flag combination for “after constraint” control point.		
flagBefore	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get/clear flag combination for “before” control point.		
flagBeforeConstraint	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get/clear flag combination for “before constraint” control point.		
flagFirst	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get/clear flag combination for “first” sizing point.		
flagLast	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get/clear flag combination for “last” sizing point.		

Examples:

```
var point = [335.56, 370.928, "F"];
var point = [304.554, 643.618];
var point = new Point(["15,3cm", "462pt", "BC"]);
```

Class: PointList

The class *PointList* implements an object that describes a polygon points list. The polygon point list is composed with the points. (See the chapter “Class: Point” for the point description.). All points are shifted to one level array consecutively. The control points must be set before or after the sizing point that is affected by these control points. When the polygon point list contains more polygon point lists, the flags “first” and “last” sizing point must be used.

The point coordinates are related to the page.

Constructor:

```
new PointList()
new PointList(point list constant)
```

Properties:

length	<i>int</i>	<i>R</i>
Returns the number of points in the polygon point list.		
isGroup	<i>bool</i>	<i>R</i>
Returns true when point list contains more subpolygons, otherwise it returns false.		
numberOfSizingPoints	<i>int</i>	<i>R</i>
Returns the number of sizing points.		
numberOfSubPolygons	<i>int</i>	<i>R</i>
Returns the number of subpolygons in the polygon points list.		

Methods:

getPoint (<i>int index</i>)	<i>Point</i>
--------------------------------------	--------------

Returns the Point object from the polygon point list from its *index* position.

setPoint (*Point point*, *int index*) *void*

Replaces the point object to the polygon point list at its *index* position.

insertPoint (*Point point*, *int index*) *void*

Inserts a new point object in the polygon point list at its *index* position. The current object and all following objects move up.

appendPoint (*Point point*) *void*

Appends a new point object at the end of the polygon point list.

deletePoint (*int index*) *void*

Deletes the point object from its index position in the polygon point list.

Examples 1: The polygon point list contains two subpolygons.

```
var pointArray = [[335.56, 370.928, "F"], [244.928, 465.535], [304.554,
643.618],
    [512.848, 662.945], [562.139, 436.914], [457.992, 380.468, "B"],
    [461.172, 350.258, "L"], [464.352, 320.047, "A"], [350.665, 464.74, "F"],
    [380.08, 544.241], [420.626, 547.421, "B"], [420.626, 547.421],
    [400.626, 527.421, "A"], ["15,3cm", "462pt"], [391.689, 407.379, "B"],
    [392.638, 447.249, "L"], [393.58, 487.119, "A"]];

var pointList = new PointList(pointArray);
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var obj = doc.objects().create(Object.TextFrame);
    if (obj) {
        obj.form = FrameForm.Polygon;
        obj.pageGeometryPoints = pointList;
        doc.currentPage.add(obj);
    }
}
```

Examples 2:

```
var pointArray = [[335.56, 370.928, "F"], [244.928, 465.535], [304.554,
643.618],
    [512.848, 662.945], [562.139, 436.914], [457.992, 380.468, "B"],
    [461.172, 350.258, "L"], [464.352, 320.047, "A"], [350.665, 464.74, "F"],
    [380.08, 544.241], [420.626, 547.421, "B"], [420.626, 547.421],
    [400.626, 527.421, "A"], ["15,3cm", "462pt"], [391.689, 407.379, "B"],
    [392.638, 447.249, "L"], [393.58, 487.119, "A"]];

var arr = new PointList(pointArray);

for (var j = 0; j < arr.length; j++) {
    var p = arr.getPoint(j);
    messageBox.information("Msg:", "Point: [" + p.x + "," + p.y + "," +
p.flags + "]" + "\nFlagAfter: " + p.flagAfter +
    "\nFlagAfterConstraint: " + p.flagAfterConstraint +
    "\nFlagBefore: " + p.flagBefore +
    "\nFlagBeforeConstraint: " + p.flagBeforeConstraint +
```

```
        "\nFlagFirst: " + p.flagFirst +  
        "\nFlagLast: " + p.flagLast);  
}  
  
arr.setPoint(new Point("40mm", "200mm", PolygonPointFlag.First), 0);  
var p = arr.getPoint(5);  
p.flagBeforeConstraint = true;  
arr.setPoint(p, 5);  
arr.appendPoint(new Point("14cm", "250mm"));
```

Class: BoundingBox

This simple class *BoundingBox* contains 4 numbers which represent the bounding box of the object. The properties *skew*, *rotation* and *mirrored* have an impact on the values.

Constructor:

```
BoundingBox(UnitValueString x, UnitValueString y,  
            UnitValueString width, UnitValueString height)
```

Properties:

x	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
X-coordinate of the object.		
y	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Y-coordinate of the object.		
width	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Width of the object.		
height	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Height of the object.		

Class: Matrix

The class *Matrix* holds 6 parameters for the object shape transformation. The transformation formula is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}x_{\text{new}} &= m11 * x + m21 * y + dx \\ y_{\text{new}} &= m22 * y + m12 * x + dy\end{aligned}$$

The class is used in the class *Object*.

Constructor:

```
new Matrix();  
new Matrix(float m11, float m12, float m21, float m22, float dx, float dy)
```

Properties:

m11	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
m12	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
m21	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Classes that define the object shape | Class: Matrix

m22	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
dx	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
dy	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Brushes and Colors

Brushes and Colors

Introduction

There are two types of brush objects: *ColorBrush* and *BlendBrush*. The class *Brush* is a root class of both brush objects. The class *Brushes* holds the repository of all (predefined and created) brushes.

Color Constant Enumeration Types:

Color: *Black, Blue, Bronze, Brown, Cyan, Gold, Green, Magenta, Orange, Pink, Red, Salmon, Silver, Turquoise, Violet, White, Yellow*

Class: Brushes

The predefined repository of brushes can be obtained from the document using the *brushes()* method of the Document object:

```
var mybrushes = doc.brushes;
```

The class works as a factory for creating a new brush.

Properties:

length	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns number of brushes in the repository.		

Methods:

addColor(<i>name</i>)	<i>ColorBrush</i>
Adds a new brush with “name” to the list of brushes and returns a ColorBrush object. If “name” is not unique, the exception is caused.	
addBlend(<i>name</i>)	<i>BlendBrush</i>
Adds a brush with “name” to the list of brushes and returns BlendBrush. If “name” is not unique, the exception is caused.	
at(<i>index</i>)	<i>Brush</i>
Returns <i>ColorBrush</i> or <i>BlendBrush</i> from the index position in the repository.	
find(<i>name</i>)	<i>Brush</i>
Returns the <i>ColorBrush</i> or <i>BlendBrush</i> found or <i>null</i> if nothing is found.	

Class: Brush

The class *Brush* is a root class of brush objects.

Properties:

uniqueName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the unique name of brush object.		

localizedName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the localized name of brush object.		
hidden	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the flag hidden.		
Methods:		
remove()	<i>bool</i>	
Removes Brush from the list of brushes.		

Class: ColorBrush

The object defines a color brush.

Properties:

rgb	<i>Rgb</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the object of the RGB color model (object Rgb with needed values)		
cmyk	<i>Cmyk</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the object of the CMYK color model (object Cmyk with needed values)		
hsv	<i>Hsv</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the object of the HSV color model (object Hsv with needed values)		
lab	<i>Lab</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the object of the LAB color model (object Lab with needed values)		
colorSeparation	<i>ColorSeparation (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a type of color separation. See the enumeration type ColorSeparation.		
screenAngle	<i>ScreenAngle (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a type of screen angle. See the enumeration type ScreenAngle. It is used for ColorSeparation.SpotColor option only		
colorModel	<i>ColorModel (enum)</i>	<i>Read</i>
Get the current color model. See the enumeration type ColorModel.		
indexModel	<i>IndexModel (enum)</i>	<i>Read</i>
Get the current index model. See the enumeration type IndexModel		
indexKey	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
Get the current index key.		

Class: BlendBrush

The object defines the brush type that is composed of a colors and the transition between them. Two Stop objects are created by default when new *BlendBrush* object is created.

Properties:

type	<i>BlendType (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set type of the blend brush. See the enumeration type <i>BlendType</i> .		
stopCount	<i>short</i>	<i>Read</i>
Get the number of Stop objects.		

Methods:

<i>stopAt (int index)</i>	<i>Stop</i>
Get the Stop object from the index position.	
<i>setStopAt (int index, Stop object)</i>	<i>void</i>
Update the Stop object on the index position in the BlendBrush object.	
<i>removeStopAt (int index)</i>	<i>bool</i>
Removes the Stop object from the index position in the BlendBrush object. Returns true if object was deleted succesfully, otherwise false value.	
<i>appendStop (Stop object)</i>	<i>void</i>
Inserts the Stop object on the index position in the BlendBrush object.	

Examples:

```

var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {

    var brushes = doc.brushes;
    if (brushes) {

        var stop1 = new Stop(Color.Green, 5, 6, 7, 8);
        var stop2 = new Stop(Color.Yellow);
        stop2.shade = 15;
        stop2.opacity = 16;
        stop2.position = 17;
        stop2.focusPosition = 18;
        var stop3 = new Stop(Color.Red, 25, 26, 27, 28);
        var stop4 = new Stop(Color.Blue, 35, 36, 37, 38);

        try {
            var bc = brushes.addBlend("BlendNew");
            bc.type = BlendType.Radial;
            messageBox.information("INFO", "Stop Count: " + bc.stopCount);
            bc.setStopAt(1, stop1);
            bc.appendStop(stop2);
            bc.appendStop(stop3);
            bc.appendStop(stop4);
            messageBox.information("INFO", "Stop Count: " + bc.stopCount);
            bc.removeStopAt(3);
            messageBox.information("INFO", "Stop Count: " + bc.stopCount);
        }
    }
}

```

```
        catch (err) {  
            // color exists  
        }  
    }  
}
```

Class: Stop

The Stop object holds the data about one color in the *BlendBrush* object.

Constructor:

```
new Stop(ColorBrush brush)  
new Stop(ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,  
         float position, float focusPosition)
```

Properties:

colorBrush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the color brush.		
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the shade of the color. The range is 0-100. [%]		
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the opacity of the color. The range is 0-100. [%]		
position	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the position of the color. The range is 0-100. [%]		
focusPosition	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the focus position. The range is 0-100. [%]		

Class: Rgb

The class defines the RGB color model.

Constructor:

```
new Rgb(int red, int green, int blue)
```

Properties:

red	<i>int (0-255)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a red part of the color model.		
green	<i>int (0-255)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a green part of the color model.		
blue	<i>int (0-255)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a blue part of the color model.		

Class: Cmyk

The class defines the CMYK color model.

Constructor:

`new Cmyk(int cyan, int magenta, int yellow, int key)Properties:`

cyan	<i>int (0-100)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a cyan part of the color model.

magenta	<i>int (0-100)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a magenta part of the color model.

yellow	<i>int (0-100)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a yellow part of the color model.

key	<i>int (0-100)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a key for the color model.

Class: Hsv

The class defines the HSV color model.

Constructor:

`new Hsv(int hue, int saturation, int value)`

Properties:

hue	<i>int (0-359) [degree]</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------	-----------------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a hue for the color model.

saturation	<i>int (0-255)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a saturation for the color model.

value	<i>int (0-255)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a value for the color model.

Class: Lab

The class defines the LAB color model.

Constructor:

`new Lab(int lightness, int positionA, int positionB)`

Properties:

lightness	<i>int (0-100)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a lightness for the color model.

a	<i>int (-128-127)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------	-----------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a position between green and red for the color model. Negative values indicate green while positive values indicate red.

b	<i>int (-128-127)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------	-----------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a position between blue and yellow for the color model. Negative values indicate blue and positive values indicate yellow.

Examples

Example 1:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var brushes = doc.brushes;

    var bg1 = brushes.addBlend("MyBlendBrush");
    var bc1 = brushes.addColor("MyColorBrush");

    var names = "";
    for (var index = 0; index < brushes.length; index++) {
        var brush = brushes.at(index);
        names = names + brush.uniqueName + " : " + brush.hidden + "\n";
    }
    messageBox.information("Brush Unique Names", names);
}
```

Example 2:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var cb = doc.brushes.addColor("MyColor2");
    cb.rgb = new Rgb(200, 100, 0);
    var tp = new TextPreferences();
    tp.lineNumbersColor = cb;
    doc.textPreferences = tp;
}
```

Example 3:

```
var vRgb = new Rgb(12, 23, 130);
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {

    var brushes = doc.brushes;
    if (brushes) {

        try {
            var bc1 = brushes.addColor("Color1");
        }
        catch (err) {
            // color exists
        }

        bc1.rgb = vRgb;
        bc1.hsv = new Hsv(55, 33, 44);
    }
}
```

```
bc1.cmyk = new Cmyk(11, 111, 12, 113);
bc1.colorSeparation = ColorSeparation.SpotColor;
bc1.screenAngle = ScreenAngle.Cyan;

messageBox.information(
    "CMYK", "Cyan: " + bc1.cmyk.cyan +
    "; Magenta: " + bc1.cmyk.magenta +
    "; Yellow: " + bc1.cmyk.yellow +
    "; Key: " + bc1.cmyk.key);
messageBox.information("CMYK2", "Cyan: " +
    doc.brushes.find("Color1").cmyk.cyan + "; Magenta: " +
    doc.brushes.find("Color1").cmyk.magenta + "; Yellow: " +
    doc.brushes.find("Color1").cmyk.yellow + "; Key: " +
    doc.brushes.find("Color1").cmyk.key);
if(bc1.colorModel == ColorModel.Cmyk)
    messageBox.information("Msg:", "ColorModel is 'CMYK'");
if(bc1.colorSeparation == ColorSeparation.SpotColor)
    messageBox.information("Msg:", "ColorSeparation of color " +
    bc1.uniqueName + " is 'SpotColor'");

var cba = brushes.find("Color1");
if(cba)
    cba.remove();

    var stop1 = new Stop(Color.Gold, 55, 60, 0, 33);
var bc2 = null;
    try {
        bc2 = brushes.addBlend("Color2");
    }
    catch (err) {
        // color exists
    }

    bc2.type = BlendType.Focus;
    bc2.setStopAt(0, stop1);
    bc2.setStopAt(1, new Stop(Color.Green, 88, 90, 95, 15));
}
}
```


StyleSheets

StyleSheets

Class: StyleSheets

The predefined repository of style sheets can be obtained from the document using the *styleSheets* property of the Document object:

```
var mystylesheets = doc.stylesheets;
```

The class works as a factory for creating new style sheets.

Methods:

length (*StyleSheetFamily familyType*) *int*

Returns the number of style sheets of the type 'familyType'. See the enumeration type *StyleSheetFamily*.

create (*String name, StyleSheetFamily familyType*) *StyleSheet*

Creates and returns a new style sheet with "familyType". If "name" is not unique, the *null* is returned.

at (*index, StyleSheetFamily familyType*) *StyleSheet*

Returns one of the style sheet objects depending on the familyType from the index position in the repository. See the enumeration type *StyleSheetFamily*.

find (*name*) *StyleSheet*

Returns the StyleSheet object found or *null* if nothing is found.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var ss = doc.styleSheets;

    var ssChar1 = ss.find("MyCharacter1");
    if (!ssChar1)
        ssChar1 = ss.create("MyCharacter1", StyleSheetFamily.Character);
    var ssChar2 = ss.find("MyCharacter2");
    if (!ssChar2)
        ssChar2 = ss.create("MyCharacter2", StyleSheetFamily.Character);
    var ssPar = ss.find("MyParagraph");
    if (!ssPar)
        ssPar = ss.create("MyParagraph", StyleSheetFamily.Paragraph);

    var txt1 = "Number of Character Stylesheets: " +
ss.length(StyleSheetFamily.Character) + "\n";
    txt1 = txt1 + "Number of Paragraph Stylesheets: " +
ss.length(StyleSheetFamily.Paragraph) + "\n";
    messageBox.information("StyleSheets", txt1);

    var txt2 = "";
    for (var i = 0; i < ss.length(StyleSheetFamily.Character) ; i++) {
        var ssr = ss.at(i, StyleSheetFamily.Character);
```

```

        txt2 = txt2 + ssr.name + " or " + doc.styleSheets.at(i,
StyleSheetFamily.Character).name + "\n";
    }
    messageBox.information("StyleSheets", txt2);

    doc.styleSheets.at(1, StyleSheetFamily.Character).remove();
    ssPar.clear();
}

```

Class: StyleSheet

The class *StyleSheet* is a root class of all types of style sheet objects: *CharacterStyleSheet*, *ParagraphStyleSheet*, *LayoutStyleSheet*, *PictureStyleSheet*, *GraphicStyleSheet*, *TableStyleSheet*, *TableRowStyleSheet*, *TableColumnStyleSheet*, *TableCellStyleSheet*. *Properties*:

name	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a name of the style sheet.		
templateStylesheet	<i>StyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a template style sheet. The same type of style sheet must be used.		

Methods:

remove()	<i>boolean</i>
Removes the style sheet from the style sheet repository.	
clear()	<i>void</i>
Clears a current setting of the style sheet.	

Examples:

```

var doc = application.currentDocument;
var stls = doc.styleSheets;
if (stls)
{
    messageBox.information("MSG", stls.length(StyleSheetFamily.Character));

    doc.styleSheets.at(0, StyleSheetFamily.Character).name = "Base";
    messageBox.information("MSG", doc.styleSheets.at(0,
StyleSheetFamily.Character).name);

    var ssBase = doc.styleSheets.at(0, StyleSheetFamily.Character);
    var templSS = doc.styleSheets.create("TemplateChar",
StyleSheetFamily.Character);
    ssBase.templateStylesheet = templSS;
    messageBox.information("MSG",
doc.styleSheets.find("Base").templateStylesheet.name);

    doc.styleSheets.find("TemplateChar").remove();
}

```

Class: CharacterStyleSheet

The class holds a group of style parameters that are applied to the characters from the text range. The property *errorStatus* is set when the error is occurred or the property is not set in the style sheet.

Properties:

font	<i>FontName</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the font name and the font type or <i>null</i> when the font is not set.		
Sets the font name and the font type.		
The parameter format is -.		
Sample: 'Arial-Bold', 'Georgia-Bold Italic'		
fontSize	<i>FontSize</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the font size object.		
Sets the font size and font size reference type.		
language	<i>Language</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the language id or the value <i>NoLang</i> when the language is not set.		
Sets the language.		
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the color of the brush or <i>null</i> when the color is not set.		
Sets the color of the brush.		
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the shade of the color.		
Sets the shade of the color.		
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the opacity of the color.		
Sets the opacity of the color.		
characterPosition	<i>CharacterPosition (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterUpperLowerCase	<i>CharacterUpperLowerCase (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
underline	<i>UnderlineOptions</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
strikethrough	<i>StrikethroughOptions</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterHeightScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterWidthScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterSpacing	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterKerning	<i>CharacterKerning</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

characterBaselineShift	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterBaselineOrientation	<i>CharacterBaselineOrientation</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterRotation	<i>CharacterRotation (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterLigatures	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
outlineOptions	<i>OutlineOptions</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterFrame	<i>CharacterFrame</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterBackground	<i>CharacterBackground</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterRule	<i>CharacterRule</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
tablesAbbreviationEntry	TablesAbbreviation	Read/Write
tablesBibliographyEntry	TablesBibliography	Read/Write
tablesContentsEntry	TablesContents	Read/Write
tablesIndexEntry	TablesIndex	Read/Write
tablesPictureEntry	TablesPicture	Read/Write
tablesRunningTitleEntry	TablesRunningTitle	Read/Write
link	Link	Read/Write
openType	OpenType	Read/Write
tablesIndex	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesIndexAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesIndexAppendPageNumber	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesContents	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesContentsAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesContentsLevel	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesRunningTitle	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesRunningTitleAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesRunningTitleLevel	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesBibliography	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesBibliographyAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesPictures	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesPicturesAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesAbbreviations	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesAbbreviationsAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
Methods:		
setCharacterFrame	<i>(bool on, CharacterFrame chf = 0)</i>	<i>void</i>

setCharacterBackground-(*bool on, CharacterBackground chb = 0*) *void*

setCharacterRule-(*bool on, CharacterRule chr = 0*) *void*

removeProperty-(*String propertyName*)

The method removes the property setting from the style sheet. The value *propertyName* must be set to used property name from following list: 'font', 'fontSize', 'language', 'brush', 'shade', 'opacity', 'underline', 'strikethrough', 'characterPosition', 'characterUpperLowerCase', 'outlineOptions', 'characterHeightScale', 'characterWidthScale', 'characterBaselineShift', 'characterBaselineOrientation', 'characterSpace', 'characterKerning', 'characterRotation', 'characterLigatures', 'characterFrame', 'characterRule', 'characterBackground', 'tablesIndex', 'tablesContents', 'tablesRunningTitle', 'tablesBibliography', 'tablesPicture', 'tablesAbbreviation'

Class: ParagraphStyleSheet

The property *errorStatus* is set when the error is occurred or the property is not set in the style sheet.

Properties:

characterStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--	--	-----------------------------------

font	<i>FontName</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	-----------------	-------------------

Returns the font name and the font type or *null* when the font is not set.

Sets the font name and the font type.

The parameter format is -.

Sample: 'Arial-Bold', 'Georgia-Bold Italic'

fontSize	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------	--------------	-------------------

Returns the font size object. Sets the font size and the reference size type.

language	<i>Language</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------	-----------------	-------------------

Returns the language id or the value NoLang when the language is not set. Sets the language.

brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	-------------------	-------------------

Returns the color of the brush or *null* when the color is not set. Sets the color of the brush.

shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

Returns the shade of the color. Sets the shade of the color.

opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------	--------------	-------------------

Returns the opacity of the color.

Sets the opacity of the color.

underline	<i>UnderlineOptions</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

strikethrough	<i>StrikethroughOptions</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------

characterPosition	<i>CharacterPosition (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------

characterUpperLowerCase	<i>CharacterUpperLowerCase (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterHeightScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterWidthScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterSpacing	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterKerning	<i>CharacterKerning</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterBaselineShift	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterBaselineOrientation	<i>CharacterBaselineOrientation</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterRotation	<i>CharacterRotation (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterLigatures	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
outlineOptions	<i>OutlineOptions</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterFrame	<i>CharacterFrame</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterBackground	<i>CharacterBackground</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterRule	<i>CharacterRule</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
tablesAbbreviationEntry	<i>TablesAbbreviation</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
tablesBibliographyEntry	<i>TablesBibliography</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
tablesContentsEntry	<i>TablesContents</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
tablesIndexEntry	<i>TablesIndex</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
tablesPictureEntry	<i>TablesPicture</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
tablesRunningTitleEntry	<i>TablesRunningTitle</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
link	<i>Link</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
openType	<i>OpenType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
tablesIndex	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesIndexAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesIndexAppendPageNumber	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesContents	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesContentsAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesContentsLevel	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesRunningTitle	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesRunningTitleAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesRunningTitleLevel	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesBibliography	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesBibliographyAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesPictures	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>

tablesPicturesAltText	String	Read
tablesAbbreviations	bool	Read
tablesAbbreviationsAltText	String	Read
automaticCharacterSpacing	AutomaticCharacterSpacing	Read/Write
automaticCharacterWidth	AutomaticCharacterWidth	Read/Write
automaticWordSpacing	AutomaticWordSpacing	Read/Write
writingDirection	WritingDirection (enum)	Read/Write
opticalAlignment	OpticalAlignment (enum)	Read/Write
supressLineNumbering	bool	Read/Write
paragraphIndent	UnitValueString	Read/Write
parapraphLeftIndent	UnitValueString	Read/Write
parapraphRightIndent	UnitValueString	Read/Write
hyphenation	Hyphenation	Read/Write
enumerations	Enumerations	Read/Write
dropCaps	DropCaps	Read/Write
paragraphAlignment	ParagraphAlignment (enum)	Read/Write
paragraphLineSpacing	UnitValueString	Read/Write
Set word “auto” to set automatically.		
spaceToPreviousParagraph	UnitValueString	Read/Write
spaceToNextParagraph	UnitValueString	Read/Write
widowsAndOrphans	WidowsAndOrphans (enum)	Read
widowsAndOrphansStartLines	int	Read
widowsAndOrphansEndLines	int	Read
keepParagraphTogether	bool	Read/Write
baselineGridType	BaselineGridType (enum)	Read/Write
paragraphFrame	ParagraphFrame	Read/Write
paragraphBackground	ParagraphBackground	Read/Write
paragraphRuleAbove	ParagraphRule	Read/Write
paragraphRuleBelow	ParagraphRule	Read/Write
paragraphTabs	Tabulators	Read/Write
Methods:		
setAutomaticUnderline (FontStyleLineRangeType rangeType = All)		void
setManualUnderline (UnderlineOptions options)		void

<code>resetUnderline()</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setAutomaticStrikethrough (FontStyleLineRangeType type = All)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setManualStrikethrough (StrikethroughOptions options)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>resetStrikethrough()</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setCharacterFrame (bool on, CharacterFrame chf)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setCharacterBackground (bool on, CharacterBackground chb)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setCharacterRule (bool on, CharacterRule chr)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setAutomaticCharacterSpacing (bool on, float min, float opt, float max)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setAutomaticCharacterWidth (float min, float opt, float max)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setAutomaticWordSpacing (float min, float opt, float max)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setWidowsAndOrphans (WidowsAndOrphans mode, int startLines, int endLines)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>removeProperty (String propertyName)</code>	

The method removes the property setting from the style sheet. The value `propertyName` must be set to the used property name from the following list: 'font', 'fontSize', 'language', 'brush', 'shade', 'opacity', 'underline', 'strikethrough', 'characterPosition', 'characterUpperLowerCase', 'outlineOptions', 'characterHeightScale', 'characterWidthScale', 'characterBaselineShift', 'characterBaselineOrientation', 'characterSpace', 'characterKerning', 'characterRotation', 'characterLigatures', 'characterFrame', 'characterRule', 'characterBackground', 'tablesIndex', 'tablesContents', 'tablesRunningTitle', 'tablesBibliography', 'tablesPicture', 'tablesAbbreviation', 'writingDirection', 'opticalAlignment', 'supressLineNumbering', 'paragraphFrame', 'paragraphBackground', 'paragraphRuleAbove', 'paragraphRuleBelow', 'automaticCharacterSpacing', 'automaticCharacterWidth', 'automaticWordSpacing', 'paragraphLeftIndent', 'paragraphRightIndent', 'paragraphIndent', 'enumerations', 'dropCaps', 'hyphenation', 'textAlignment', 'widowsAndOrphans', 'keepParagraphTogether', 'baselineGrid', 'paragraphLineSpacing', 'spaceToPreviousParagraph', 'spaceToNextParagraph', 'paragraphTabs'

Class: LayoutStyleSheet

Properties:

<code>lineOrientation</code>	<code>LayoutLineDirection (enum)</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>lineJustification</code>	<code>LayoutLineJustification (enum)</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>justifiedSpaceBetweenLinesMaximum</code>	<code>UnitValueString</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>paragraphSpaceMaximum</code>	<code>UnitValueString</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>maximumSpaceBetweenLines</code>	<code>UnitValueString</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>maximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs</code>	<code>UnitValueString</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>spaceToPreviousLayout</code>	<code>UnitValueString</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>spaceToNextLayout</code>	<code>UnitValueString</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>

columns	<i>LayoutColumnsInfo</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnotes	<i>LayoutFootnotes</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

removeProperty (*String propertyName*)

The method removes the property setting from the stylesheet. The value propertyName must be set to used property name from following list: OlineOrientation', OlineJustification', OspaceToPreviousLayout', OspaceToNextLayout', OmaximumSpaceBetweenLines', OmaximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs', Ocolumns', Ofootnotes'

Class: PictureStyleSheet

Properties:

horizontalScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
verticalScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
offsetX	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
offsetY	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rotation	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
skew	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
mirroredHorizontally	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
mirroredVertically	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
halftoneAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
halftoneScreen	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

removeProperty (*String propertyName*)

The method removes the property setting from the style sheet. The value propertyName must be set to used property name from following list: horizontalScale, verticalScale, offsetX, offsetY, rotation, skew, mirroredHorizontally, mirroredVertically, halftoneAngle, halftoneScreen

Class: GraphicStyleSheet

Properties:

x	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
y	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
height	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
width	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rotation	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
skew	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

mirrored	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillBrush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillBlendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
baseOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
contentOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printable	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
guideObject	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineColor	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineWidth	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineCornerRadius	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStart	<i>LineCap</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineEnd	<i>LineCap</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
runaround	<i>Runaround</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pictureIndividualAliasContent	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftTextIndent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topTextIndent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightTextIndent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomTextIndent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
linkableWithOriginal	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
individualAliasContent	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
baselinePosition	<i>BaselinePosition</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
baselineDescenders	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
columnCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
columnGutter	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
columnLines	<i>ColumnLines</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
baselineGrid	<i>BaselineGrid</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
header	<i>HeaderFooter</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footer	<i>HeaderFooter</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

footnotes	<i>GraphicFootnotes</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
dropShadow	<i>Shadow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
innerShadow	<i>Shadow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
innerGlow	<i>InnerGlow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
outerGlow	<i>OuterGlow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
colorOverlay	<i>ColorOverlay</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
reflection	<i>Reflection</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
transparency	<i>Transparency</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Method:

setRunaround (*RunaroundMode mode, Runaround runaround = null*)

setHeader (*bool state, String value*)

setFooter (*bool state, String value*)

removeProperty (*String propertyName*)

The method removes the property setting from the stylesheet. The value propertyName must be set to used property name from following list: 'x', 'y', 'height', 'width', 'rotation', 'skew', 'mirrored', 'fillBrush', 'fillShade', 'fillBlendAngle', 'fillOpacity', 'baseOpacity', 'contentOpacity', 'printable', 'guideObject', 'lineColor', 'lineShade', 'lineOpacity', 'lineWidth', 'lineCornerRadius', 'lineStyle', 'lineStart', 'lineEnd', 'runaround', 'pictureIndividualAliasContent', 'leftTextIndent', 'topTextIndent', 'rightTextIndent', 'bottomTextIndent', 'linkableWithOriginal', 'individualAliasContent', 'baselinePosition', 'baselineDescenders', 'columnCount', 'columnGutter', 'columnLines', 'baselineGrid', 'header', 'footer', 'footnotes', 'dropShadow', 'innerShadow', 'innerGlow', 'outerGlow', 'colorOverlay', 'reflection', 'transparency'

Class: TableStyleSheet**Properties:**

fillBrush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillBlendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineBrush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>LineStyleString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separator	<i>TableLineSeparator</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
headerRows	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
headerRowsData	<i>RowColumnStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>

footerRows	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
footerRowsData	<i>RowColumnStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
alternatingRows	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
alternatingRowsData	<i>RowColumnStyleAlt</i>	<i>Read</i>
leftColumns	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
leftColumnsData	<i>RowColumnStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
rightColumns	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
rightColumnsData	<i>RowColumnStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
alternatingColumns	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
alternatingColumnsData	<i>RowColumnStyleAlt</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

```

setHeaderRows (bool on, RowColumnStyle data)
setFooterRows (bool on, RowColumnStyle data)
setAlternatingRows (bool on, RowColumnStyleAlt data)
setLeftColumns (bool on, RowColumnStyle data)
setRightColumns (bool on, RowColumnStyle data)
setAlternatingColumns (bool on, RowColumnStyleAlt data)
removeProperty (String propertyName)

```

The method removes the property setting from the stylesheet. The value *propertyName* must be set to used property name from following list: 'fillBrush', 'fillShade', 'fillBlendAngle', 'lineBrush', 'lineShade', 'lineStyle', 'lineWidth', 'separator', 'headerRows', 'footerRow', 'alternatingRows', 'leftColumns', 'rightColumns', 'alternatingColumns'

Class: RowColumnStyle

The class is used in the class TableStyleSheet.

Constructor:

```

new RowColumnStyle()
new RowColumnStyle(int count, String stylesheetName)

```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
count	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
stylesheet	<i>StyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
stylesheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Set name of row or column stylesheet.

Class: RowColumnStyleAlt

The class is used in the class TableStyleSheet.

Constructor:

```
new RowColumnStyleAlt()
new RowColumnStyleAlt(
    int firstCount, String sFirstStyleSheetName,
    int lastCount, String sLastStyleSheetName,
    int skipFirstCount, int skipLastCount)
```

Properties:

active	bool	Read
firstCount	int	Read/Write
firstStyleSheetByName	String	Read/Write
firstStyleSheet	StyleSheet	Read/Write
secondCount	int	Read/Write
secondStyleSheetByName	String	Read/Write
secondStyleSheet	StyleSheet	Read/Write
skipFirstCount	int	Read/Write
skipLastCount	int	Read/Write

Class: TableRowStyleSheet

Properties:

fillBrush	Brush	Read/Write
fillShade	float	Read/Write
fillBlendAngle	float	Read/Write
horizontalSeparator	bool	Read
horizontalSeparatorData	LineStyle	Read
verticalSeparator	bool	Read
verticalSeparatorData	LineStyle	Read

Methods:

```
setHorizontalSeparator (bool on, LineStyle data)
```

```
setVerticalSeparator (bool on, LineStyle data)
```

```
removeProperty (String propertyName) void
```

The method removes the property setting from the stylesheet. The value propertyName must be set to used property name from following list: 'fillBrush', 'fillShade', 'fillBlendAngle', 'horizontalSeparator', 'verticalSeparator'

Class: TableColumnStyleSheet

Properties:

fillBrush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillBlendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
horizontalSeparator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
horizontalSeparatorData	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
verticalSeparator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
verticalSeparatorData	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>

Method:

setHorizontalSeparator (*bool on, LineStyle data*)

setVerticalSeparator (*bool on, LineStyle data*)

removeProperty (*String propertyName*) *void*

The method removes the property setting from the stylesheet. The value propertyName must be set to used property name from following list: 'fillBrush', 'fillShade', 'fillBlendAngle', 'horizontalSeparator', 'verticalSeparator'

Class: TableCellStyleSheet

Properties:

fillBrush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillBlendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
horizontalAlignment	<i>HorizontalAlignment (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
verticalAlignment	<i>VerticalAlignment (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rotation	<i>ContentRotation (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftSeparator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
leftSeparatorData	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
topSeparator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
topSeparatorData	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>

rightSeparator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
rightSeparatorData	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
bottomSeparator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
bottomSeparatorData	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

setLeftSeparator (<i>bool on, LineStyle data</i>)	<i>void</i>
setTopSeparator (<i>bool on, LineStyle data</i>)	<i>void</i>
setRightSeparator (<i>bool on, LineStyle data</i>)	<i>void</i>
setBottomSeparator (<i>bool on, LineStyle data</i>)	<i>void</i>
removeProperty (<i>String propertyName</i>)	<i>void</i>

The method removes the property setting from the stylesheet. The value propertyName must be set to used property name from following list: 'fillBrush', 'fillShade', 'fillBlendAngle', 'rotation', 'horizontalAlignment', 'verticalAlignment', 'leftIndent', 'topIndent', 'rightIndent', 'bottomIndent', 'leftSeparator', 'topSeparator', 'rightSeparator', 'bottomSeparator'

Document and Page Settings

Document and Page Settings

Class: DocumentSettings

An object holds the document parameters that are used when a new document is created.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor:

```
new DocumentSettings()
```

and the document parameters are set using the following properties:

Properties:

pageSize	<i>PageSize</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a page format of the document created. See the enumeration type <i>PageSize</i> .		
pageOrientation	<i>PageOrientation</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a page orientation of the document created. See the enumeration type <i>PageOrientation</i> .		
pageType	<i>PageType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a page type of the document created. See the enumeration type <i>PageType</i> .		
pageOrder	<i>PageOrder</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a page order of the document created. See the enumeration type <i>PageOrder</i> .		
customWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a width of the document page when for <i>PageSize</i> = 'Custom' is set.		
customHeight	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a height of the document page when for <i>PageSize</i> = 'Custom' is set.		
automaticTextObject	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a flag value. If the value is set to true, the document will be created with a text object according to the document settings.		
layoutGrid	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a flag value. If the value is set to true, the document will be created with a margin grid.		
topMargin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a top margin for the new document page.		
bottomMargin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a bottom margin for the new document page.		
innerMargin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set an inner margin for the new document page. The property is used for <i>PageType</i> = FacingPage only.		

outerMargin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set an outer margin for the new document page. The property is used for PageType = FacingPage only.		
leftMargin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a left margin for the new document page. The property is used for PageType = SinglePage only.		
rightMargin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a right margin for the new document page. The property is used for PageType = SinglePage only.		
numberOfColumns	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a number of columns to be used on a new document page.		
columnGutter	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a gutter between the columns.		

Example 1:

```
var ds = new DocumentSettings();
ds.pageSize = PageSize.Custom;
ds.pageOrientation = PageOrientation.Landscape;
ds.pageType = PageType.FacingPages;
ds.pageOrder = PageOrder.RightLeft;
ds.customWidth = "150mm";
ds.customHeight = "20cm";
ds.automaticTextObject = true;
ds.layoutGrid = true;
ds.topMargin = "5mm";
ds.bottomMargin = "8mm";
messageBox.information("Msg:",
    convertUnitValue(ds.topMargin, "m", true));
```

Class: PageSettings

An object holds the page parameters that are used when new pages are created.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor:

```
new PageSettings()
```

and the page parameters are set using the following properties:

Properties:

insertPosition	<i>PageInsertPosition</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Position for newly added pages. See PageInsertationPosition type in this chapter.		
afterPageNumber	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Index of page after which new page is inserted		

copyObjects	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Objects are taken over from the current page		
copyOnlySelectedObjects	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Selected objects are taken over from the current page only		
copyAsAlias	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Objects are taken over as an Alias instead of as a Copy		
linkToTextChain	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Text objects of new pages are linked to the text chain of the old page.		

Class: ChapterInfo

The class is used in the class *DocumentPage*.

Constructor:

```
new ChapterInfo()
new ChapterInfo( PageNumberingFormat pnk, short pageNumber, String prefix)
```

Properties:

numberingFormat	<i>PageNumberingFormat</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
newPageNumber	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
prefix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: DocumentStatistics

An object holds the statistics information of the document (Document Statistics). It is used in the class *Document*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: *new DocumentStatistics()* and the document parameters are set using the following properties or using the constructors with parameters:

```
new DocumentStatistics (
    PrintDeviceType printDeviceType,
    PrintMaterialType printMaterialType,
    PrintImageType printImageType,
    ExposureType exposureType,
    PrintResolutionType resolutionType,
    ColorSeparationState colorSeparationState)
new DocumentStatistics (
    PrintDeviceType printDeviceType,
    PrintMaterialType printMaterialType,
    PrintImageType printImageType,
    ExposureType exposureType,
    PrintResolutionType resolutionType,
    ColorSeparationState colorSeparationState,
    String scale,
```

```
String author,
String orderNumber,
String orderedBy,
String responsible,
String phone,
String fax,
String deadline)
```

Properties:

printDeviceType	<i>PrintDeviceType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printMaterial	<i>PrintMaterialType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printImage	<i>PrintImageType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
exposure	<i>ExposureType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printResolution	<i>PrintResolutionType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
colorSeparation	<i>ColorSeparationState</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
scale	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
author	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
orderNumber	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
orderedBy	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
responsible	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
phone	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fax	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
deadline	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
workingTime	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>

Class: SeachPaths

The object holds a list of search paths for the document. It is used in the class Document.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: *new SearchPaths()* and the document parameters are set using following properties:

length	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------------	------------	-------------

Methods:

addPath (<i>String path, bool withSubdir</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

The char '\ ' must be doubled.

removePath (<i>String path, bool withSubdir</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

The char '\ ' must be doubled.

removePath (<i>String path</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

The char '\ ' must be doubled.

removeAll ()	<i>void</i>
---------------------	-------------

exists (<i>String path, bool withSubdir</i>)	<i>bool</i>
---	-------------

exists (<i>String path</i>)	<i>bool</i>
--------------------------------------	-------------

The char '\ ' must be doubled.

pathAt (<i>int index</i>)	<i>String</i>
------------------------------------	---------------

subdirFlagAt (<i>int index</i>)	<i>bool</i>
--	-------------

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc)
{
    var sp1 = new SearchPaths();
    sp1.addPath("c:\\Development", true);
    sp1.addPath("c:\\aaaa", true);
    sp1.addPath("c:\\aaaa", false);
    doc.searchPaths = sp1;
    application.currentDocument.searchPaths.addPath("c:\\xxxx", true);
    application.currentDocument.searchPaths.addPath("c:\\yyyy", false);
    application.currentDocument.searchPaths.addPath("c:\\zzzz", true);

    var sp = doc.searchPaths;
    messageBox.information("Len: ",
application.currentDocument.searchPaths.length);
    messageBox.information("PathAt: ", sp.pathAt(3));
    messageBox.information("FlagAt: ", sp.subdirFlagAt(0));
    var txt = "";
    for (var i = 0; i < application.currentDocument.searchPaths.length; i++)
    {
        txt = txt + "\nIndex=" + i + "; Path=" +
application.currentDocument.searchPaths.pathAt(i) + "; SubdirFlag=" +
application.currentDocument.searchPaths.subdirFlagAt(i);
    }
    messageBox.information("List of paths", txt);

    if (sp.exists("c:\\xxxx"))
        sp.removePath("c:\\xxxx");

    var txt = "";
    for (var i = 0; i < application.currentDocument.searchPaths.length; i++)
    {
        txt = txt + "\nIndex=" + i + "; Path=" +
application.currentDocument.searchPaths.pathAt(i) + "; SubdirFlag=" +
application.currentDocument.searchPaths.subdirFlagAt(i);
    }
    messageBox.information("List of paths", txt);
}
```

```
doc.searchPaths.removeAll();  
messageBox.information("Search Paths Count: ", doc.searchPaths.length);  
}
```

Preferences

Preferences

Class: EmbeddedFontsPreferences

Properties:

disableSystemFonts	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
embedAllUsedFonts	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: LanguageInfo

The class is used in the *LanguagePreferences* class.

Properties:

language	<i>Language</i>	<i>Read</i>
singleQuotesType	<i>SingleQuotesType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
doubleQuotesType	<i>DoubleQuotesType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
hyphenationModuleIdent	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
spellModuleIdent	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
thesaurusModuleIdent	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>

Class: LanguagePreferences

The class is used in the Document class.

Methods:

languageInfo -(<i>Language lang</i>)	<i>LanguageInfo</i>
setLanguageInfo -(<i>LanguageInfo info</i>)	<i>void</i>

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var pref = doc.languagePreferences;
    var langInfo = pref.languageInfo(Language.German);
    messageBox.information("MSG",
        "SpelModuleIdent: " + langInfo.spellModuleIdent +
        "\nDouble Quotes Type: " + langInfo.doubleQuotesType);
    langInfo.doubleQuotesType = DoubleQuotesType.DoubleQuotes4;
    pref.setLanguageInfo(langInfo);
    doc.languagePreferences = pref;}
```

Class: LayoutPreferences

Properties:

showGuides	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
showSmartGuides	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
showRuler	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
showTextRuler	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
showGuideObjects	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
showAliasObjects	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
aliasObjectsSelectable	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
showBaselineGrid	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
guideObjectsMagnetic	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
guideObjectsSelectable	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
visualizeStyleSheets	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
automaticSpellCheck	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
automaticGrammarCheck	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
quickTextView	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
quickPictureView	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
viewZoomFactor	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: ObjectPreferences

Properties:

snapDistance	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
graphicStyleSheet	<i>GraphicStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
horizontalPasteOffset	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
verticalPasteOffset	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
askForImages	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
colorDepth	<i>ColorDepth</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
embedAllImages	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pictureStyleSheet	<i>PictureStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: PagePreferences

Properties:

saveSmallPreview	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
saveLargePreview	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
smallPreviewsMaximumSize from 32 pixels to 640 pixel by step 16	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
maximumPreviews 0 = all pages	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
previewQuality 10 – 100 [%]	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: PreflightPreferences

The object holds the preflight preferences. It is used in the class *Document*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor:

```
new PreflightPreferences()
```

and the document parameters are set using the following properties or using the constructor with parameters:

```
new PreflightPreferences (
    preflightDocument = false,
    colorImagesMinimumResolution = 0,
    grayImagesMinimumResolution = 0,
    bwImagesMinimumResolution = 0,
    warningForRgbColorMode = false,
    warningForGrayColorMode = false,
    warningForBwColorMode = false,
    warningForTransparency = false,
    warningForEffects = false,
    tolerance = 30)
```

Properties:

preflightDocument	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
colorImagesMinimumResolution	<i>float</i>	[ppi] <i>Read/Write</i>
grayImagesMinimumResolution	<i>float</i>	[ppi] <i>Read/Write</i>
bwImagesMinimumResolution	<i>float</i>	[ppi] <i>Read/Write</i>

All three properties get/set the resolution value in ppi.

To disable the option set 0 option.

warningForRgbColorMode	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------------	-------------	-------------------

warningForGrayColorMode	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
warningForBwColorMode	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
warningForTransparency	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
warningForEffects	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
tolerance	<i>float</i>	<i><0-100>[%] Read/Write</i>

Class: TextPreferences

The object holds the text preferences. The class is used in class *Document*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: *new TextPreferences()* and the document parameters are set using the following properties:

Properties:

underlineOffsetVerticalLayout	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [-100, 100], default: 60%		
underlineOffsetHorizontalLayout	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [-100, 100], default: 10%		
underlineLineWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 5%		
strikethroughOffsetVerticalLayout	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [-100, 100], default: 0%		
strikethroughOffsetHorizontalLayout	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [-100, 100], default: -30%		
strikethroughLineWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [5, 100], default: 5%		
superscriptOffset	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [0, 100], default: 33%		
superscriptCharacterHeight	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 50%		
superscriptCharacterWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 50%		
subscriptOffset	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [0, 100], default: 33%		
subscriptCharacterHeight	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 50%		
subscriptCharacterWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 50%		
superiorCharacterHeight	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 50%		
superiorCharacterWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 50%		
smallCapsCharacterHeight	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 75%		
smallCapsCharacterWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 75%		
lineNumbersFont	<i>FontName</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
get/set name of the font		
lineNumbersFontSize	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
get/set font size		
lineNumbersColor	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
get/set a color of LineNumbers		
lineNumbersMode	<i>LineNumbersMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
get/set mode of LineNumbers		
lineNumbersData	<i>LineNumbers</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
get/set LineNumbers data which depends on LineNumbersMode		
textLinesAutomaticSpacing	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [0, 100], default: 0%		
textLinesMethod	<i>AutoLineSpacingMethod</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
language	<i>Language</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
greekBelow	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
automaticGrammarCheck	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
automaticSpellCheck	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
showInvisibles	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
showTextRuler	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
distanceBetweenStandardTabs	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
typographicQuotationMarks	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
forceLineBreak	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

visualizeStyleSheets	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
firstBaseline	<i>BaselinePosition</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
baselineGrid	<i>BaselineGrid</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the default character style sheet for the text. The object CharacterStyleSheet is used to identify the stylesheet.		
characterStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the default character style sheet. Name of style sheet is used for identify of the style sheet.		
paragraphStyleSheet	<i>ParagraphStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
paragraphStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
layoutStyleSheet	<i>LayoutStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
layoutStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnoteReferenceStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnoteLabelStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnoteTextStyleSheet	<i>ParagraphStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnoteReferenceStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnoteLabelStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnoteTextStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnoteReferenceStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnoteLabelStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnoteTextStyleSheet	<i>ParagraphStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnoteReferenceStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnoteLabelStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnoteTextStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
changeTracking	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnotes	<i>TextEndnotes</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnotes	<i>TextFootnotes</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Example 1:

```
application.currentDocument.textPreferences.underlineOffsetVerticalLayout =
77;
application.currentDocument.textPreferences.baselineGrid.start = "13pt";
messageBox.information("UnderlineOffsetVerticalLayout",
    application.currentDocument.textPreferences.underlineOffsetVerticalLayout
+ "\n" +
    application.currentDocument.textPreferences.baselineGrid.start);
```

Example 2:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var tp = new TextPreferences();
    tp.underlineOffsetVerticalLayout = 33;
    tp.lineNumbersFont = "Times New Roman-Bold";
    tp.lineNumbersFontSize = "12pt";
    var cb = doc.brushes.addColor("MyColor2");
    cb.rgb = new Rgb(200, 100, 0);
    tp.lineNumbersColor = cb;
    var blg = new BaselineGrid("22pt", "12pt",
BaselineGridNumbering.ShowAllNumbers,
BaselineGridDirection.RightToLeft);
    tp.baselineGrid = blg;

    doc.textPreferences = tp;

    var tp1 = doc.textPreferences;
    var txt = "UnderlineOffsetVertLayout = " +
tp1.underlineOffsetVerticalLayout + "\nUnderlineOffsetHorizontalLayout = " +
tp1.underlineOffsetHorizontalLayout;

    messageBox.information("TextPreferences", txt)
}
```


Helped Data Objects

Helped Data Objects

Class: Annotation

The object of the class *Annotation* represents a property of the class *FormattedText.Properties*:

position	<i>RubyPosition</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the value of the enumeration type <i>RubyPosition</i> .		
range	<i>TextRange</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns a <i>TextRange</i> object with the position where the base text (where the annotation text is applied) and the annotation text are placed together.		
baseTextRange	<i>TextRange</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns a <i>TextRange</i> object with the position where only the base text (where the annotation text is applied) is placed.		
annotationTextRange	<i>TextRange</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns a <i>TextRange</i> object with the position where only the annotation text is placed.		
mainText	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns all text after the position where the annotation text was applied.		

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var objP = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
    objP.pagex = "10mm";
    objP.pagey = "22mm";
    objP.width = "120mm";
    objP.height = "40mm";

    with (objP.content) {
        insertPlainText("Sample text for testing.");
        formattedText.insertAnnotation("AnnotationText",
            new TextRange(5, 10),
            RubyPosition.Below);
    }
    doc.currentPage.add(objP);
    var pc = doc.currentPage.objects().at(0).content;
    var txt = "";
    var t = pc.formattedText.annotationAt(5);

    txt = txt + "Position: " + t.position + "\n";
    txt = txt + "Range: [" + t.range.begin + "," + t.range.end + "; Text: " +
        t.mainText.formattedText(t.range.begin, t.range.end).plainText()
    + "]\n";
    txt = txt + "BaseTextRange: [" + t.baseTextRange.begin + "," +
        t.baseTextRange.end + "; Text: " +
    t.mainText.formattedText(t.baseTextRange.begin,
```

```
t.baseTextRange.end).plainText() + "]\n";
    txt = txt + "AnnotationTextRange: [" + t.annotationTextRange.begin + ","
+         t.annotationTextRange.end + "; Text: " +
t.mainText.formattedText(t.annotationTextRange.begin,
t.annotationTextRange.end).plainText() + "]\n";
    txt = txt + "Text: " + t.mainText.plainText() + "\n";

    messageBox.information("TextInfo", txt);
}
```

Class: Attributes

The class is used in the classes *Object*, *PictureContent*, *TextContent*, *Table*, *TableCell*, *TableColumn*, *TableRow* and *TableSeparator*.

Constructor:

```
new Attributes()
```

Class: AutomaticCharacterSpacing

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*, *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new AutomaticCharacterSpacing()
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
minimum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>
optimum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>
maximum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>

Class: AutomaticCharacterWidth

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*, *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new AutomaticCharacterSpacing()
```

Properties:

minimum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>
optimum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>
maximum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>

Class: AutomaticWordSpacing

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*, *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new AutomaticCharacterSpacing()
```

Properties:

minimum	float	Read/Write [%]
optimum	float	Read/Write [%]
maximum	float	Read/Write [%]

Class: BaselineGrid

The class is used in the class *TextPreferences*.

Constructor:

```
new BaselineGrid()
new BaselineGrid(String start, String spacing, BaselineGridDirection direction,
    BaselineGridNumbering numbering)
```

Properties:

active	bool	Read/Write
start	UnitValueString	Read/Write
spacing	UnitValueString	Read/Write
direction	BaselineGridDirection	Read/Write
numbering	BaselineGridNumbering	Read/Write

Class: BaselinePosition

The class is used in the classes *TextPreferences* and *TextContent*.

Constructor:

```
new BaselinePosition()
new BaselinePosition(BaselineType firstBaseline, BaselineOffset applyValue, float
value)
```

Properties:

active	bool	Read/Write
firstBaseline	BaselineType	Read/Write
Get/Set value of the BaselineType enumeration type.		
applyValue	BaselineOffset	Read/Write
Get/Set value of the BaselineOffset enumeration type.		
value	UnitValueString	Read/Write
Get/Set offset value.		

Examples:

```
var objectcontent = ...; //get some object content
```



```

var bp = new BaselinePosition();
bp.firstBaseline = BaselineType.AscentHeight;
bp.applyValue = BaselineOffset.Fixed;
bp.value = "10pt";
objectcontent.baselinePosition = bp;

var bp1 = objectcontent.baselinePosition;
bp1.value = 15;
    bp1.firstBaseline = BaselineType.LineSpacing;
bp1.applyValue = BaselineOffset.Fixed;
bp1.value = "20pt";

var bp2 = new BaselinePosition(
    BaselineType.CapHeight, BaselineOffset.Fixed, "2cm");
objectcontent.baselinePosition = bp2;

```

Class: ColorOverlay

Constructor:

```
new ColorOverlay()
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
color	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0,100></i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0,100></i>
mode	<i>ColorMode (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: ColumnLines

The class is used in the class GraphicStyleSheet.

Constructor:

```

new ColumnLines()
new ColumnLines (ColorBrush lineColor, float lineShade, float lineOpacity,
    String lineWidth, String lineStyle,
    String topIndent, String bottomIndent,
    TextColumnLineAnchor topAnchor, TextColumnLineAnchor bottomAnchor)

```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineColor	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineWidth	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

topIndent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topAnchor	<i>TextColumnLineAnchor</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomAnchor	<i>TextColumnLineAnchor</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: Comment

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

new Comment()

Properties:

text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
author	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
creationDate	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Format: "dd.MM.yyyy hh:mm:ss" is expected.		
modificationDate	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Format: "dd.MM.yyyy hh:mm:ss" is expected.		

Class: DropCaps

The feature DropCaps sets the drop caps at the beginning of each paragraph that is placed in the text range. The class is used in the classes *FormattedText* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

new DropCaps()

new DropCaps(DropCapsType mode)

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
type	<i>DropCapsType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The feature DropCaps sets the drop caps at the beginning of each paragraph that is placed in the text range.		
linesType	<i>DropCapsLinesType</i>	<i>Read</i>
Get value of the DropCapsLinesType enumeration type.		
minimumLines	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Defines the minimum number of lines for the DropCaps feature. It works for <i>DropCapsLinesType.FixedLineHeight</i> only.		
maximumLines	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Defines the maximum number of lines for the DropCaps feature.		

characterCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the number of characters used for DropCaps. It works for <i>DropCapsType.Sequence</i> only.		
runaroundType	<i>DropCapsRunaroundType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the type of runaround.		
distanceToText	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines distance from the DropCaps text to the following text.		
scale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the scale of the DropCaps text.		

Methods:

setFixLines (<i>int minimum, int maximum</i>)	<i>void</i>
Set drop caps features. The <i>DropCapsLinesType = FixedLineHeight</i> and set the minimum and the maximum.	
setDynamicLines (<i>int maximum</i>)	<i>void</i>
Set drop caps features. The <i>DropCapsLinesType = DynamicLineHeight</i> and set the maximum.	

Examples:

```
var ft = ... //set FormattedText object
var dc1 = new DropCaps();
dc1.type = DropCapsType.Sequence;
dc1.setFixLines(4,8);
dc1.characterCount = 2;
dc1.runaroundType = DropCapsRunaroundType.RunaroundBox;
dc1.distanceToText = "13mm";
dc1.scale = 60;
messageBox.information("MSG", ft.dropCaps(30).type);
ft.setDropCaps(dc1, new TextRange(3, 50));
messageBox.information("MSG", ft.dropCaps(30).type);
//clear drop caps
ft.setDropCaps(new DropCaps(DropCapsType.None), 3, 50);
messageBox.information("MSG", ft.dropCaps(30).type)
```

Class: Enumerations

The feature is named "Bullets & Numbering" in the VivaDesigner interface. Defines features of numbering paragraphs in the selected text. The text related to Enumerations object parameters is added before each paragraph.

The class is used in class FormattedText, ParagraphStyleSheet.

Constructor:

```
new Enumerations()
```

The constructor for EnumerationsType = Numbering is the following:

```
new Enumerations(EnumerationsNumberingMode mode,
```

```

    int startWith, int level,
    EnumerationsAlignment justification,
    EnumerationsNumberFormat format,
    bool tabulator,
    String prefix, String postfix,
    String characterStyleSheet)

```

The constructor for EnumerationsType = **Bullets**

```

new Enumerations (BulletCharacters bulletType,
    Char bullet, (insignificant for bulletType != Custom)
    int level,
    EnumerationsAlignment justification,
    bool tabulator,
    String prefix, String postfix,
    String characterStyleSheet)

```

Properties:

type	<i>EnumerationsType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
mode	<i>EnumerationsNumberingMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
startWith	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write (1-)</i>
level	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write (1-10)</i>
alignment	<i>EnumerationsJustification</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bullet	<i>Char</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
prefix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write (maxlen=10)</i>
postfix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write (maxlen=10)</i>
tabulator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
numberFormat	<i>EnumerationsNumberFormat</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

```

setBullet(BulletCharacters type, Char customChar)    void

```

Examples:

```

var ft = ... // set formatted text

//set empty constructor
var en = new Enumerations();
en.mode = EnumerationsNumberingMode.BeginNew;
en.startWith = 3;
en.level = 2;
en.alignment = EnumerationsAlignment.Center;
en.setBullet(BulletCharacters.MiddleDot);
en.prefix = "AAAA";
en.postfix = "BBBB"

```

```

en.tabulator = true;
en.styleSheet = "MyCharacter";
en.numberFormat = EnumerationsNumberFormat.Format_i_ii_iii;

//constructor for EnumerationsType.Numbering
var en2 = new Enumerations(EnumerationsNumberingMode.BeginNew, 3, 2,
    EnumerationsAlignment.Center,
    EnumerationsNumberFormat.Format_i_ii_iii, true,
    "AAA", "BBB", "MyCharacter");

//constructor for EnumerationsType.Bullets
var en3 = new Enumerations(BulletCharacters.MiddleDot, 'a', 2,
    EnumerationsAlignment.Center, true,
    "AAA", "BBB", "MyCharacter");

ft.setEnumerations(EnumerationsType.Numbering, en2, 4, 30);
ft.setEnumerations(EnumerationsType.Bullets, en3, 60);

messageBox.information("MSG", "Type: " + ft.getEnumerationsType(25));
var en4 = ft.getEnumerationsData(25);
messageBox.information("MSG", "Data: StartWith, Tabulator: " +
    en4.startWith + "," + en4.tabulator);
messageBox.information("MSG", "Data: StartWith, Tabulator: " +
    ft.getEnumerationsData(25).startWith + "," +
    ft.getEnumerationsData(25).tabulator);

```

Class: FontSize

The class is used in the classes *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```

new FontSize(float size)
new FontSize(float size, FontReferenceSizeType type)

```

Properties:

type	FontReferenceSizeType	Read/Write
size	float	Read/Write

Class: GraphicFootnotes

The class is used in the classes *GraphicStyleSheet* and *TextContent*.

Constructor:

```

new GraphicFootnotes()

```

Properties:

position	FootnotesPosition	Read/Write
columnCount	int	Read/Write
columnDistance	String	Read/Write

startColumn	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
width	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: HeaderFooter

The class is used in the classes GraphicStyleSheet and TextContent.

Constructor:

```
new HeaderFooter()
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
height	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: Hyphenation

The class is used in the classes ParagraphStyleSheet and FormattedText.

Constructor:

```
new Hyphenation()
new Hyphenation(short smallestWord,
                short maxHyphensInARow,
                short minPrefix,
                short minSuffix,
                HyphenationQuality quality)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
smallestWord	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
maxHyphensInARow	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
minPrefix	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
minSuffix	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
quality	<i>HyphenationQuality</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // get formatted text
var hyp = new Hyphenation();
hyp.on = true;
hyp.smallestWord = 10;
hyp.maxHyphensInARow = 11;
hyp.minPrefix = 12;
hyp.minSuffix = 13;
hyp.quality = HyphenationQuality.GoodQuality;

var hyp2 = new Hyphenation(20, 21, 22, 23,
HyphenationQuality.StandardQuality);
ft.setHyphenation(true, hyp);
```

```
ft.setHyphenation(true, hyp2, 10, 20);

messageBox.information("Msg:", "Hyphenation IsOn : " + ft.hyphenation());
var hyp1 = ft.hyphenationData(15);
messageBox.information("Msg:", "Hyphenation: On: " + hyp1.on);
messageBox.information("Msg:", "Hyphenation: smallestWord: " +
    hyp1.smallestWord);

ft.setHyphenation(false);
```

Class: ChangePictureColorSpaceSettings

The class holds settings for the picture color space changing.

Constructor:

```
new ChangePictureColorSpaceSettings();
```

Properties:

format	<i>PictureFormat (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Valid only if method outFilePath is empty.		
colorSpace	<i>ColorSpace(enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
colorProfile	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
prefix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
postfix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
outFilePath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Embed the image if empty.

Class: CharacterBackground

The object of the class holds the parameters of the character background.

The class is used in classes **FormattedText**, **CharacterStyleSheet** and **ParagraphStyleSheet**.

Constructor:

```
new CharacterBackground-()
new CharacterBackground-(bool active)
    ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    String leftIndent, String rightIndent,
    String topIndent, String bottomIndent)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```

var ft = ... // get formatted text

var chb = new CharacterBackground();
chb.brush = Color.Red;
chb.shade = 34;
chb.opacity = 56;
chb.topIndent = "1pt";
chb.leftIndent = "0pt";
chb.rightIndent = "0pt";
chb.bottomIndent = "2pt";

var chb2 = new CharacterBackground( true, Color.Green,
    100, 99, "0pt", "0pt", "-3mm", "-8mm");
ft.setCharacterBackground(true, chb2, new TextRange(10, 34));
ft.setCharacterBackground(true, chb, new TextRange(15, 25));
var chb1 = ft.characterBackgroundData(16);
var txt = "Brush: " + chb1.brush.uniqueName + "\nShade: " +
    chb1.shade + "\nOpacity: " + chb1.opacity;
messageBox.information("CharacterBackground", txt);
ft.setCharacterBackground(false, chb, 28, 30);

```

Class: CharacterFrame

The object of the class holds the parameters of the character frame.

The class is used in classes **FormattedText**, **CharacterStyleSheet** and **ParagraphStyleSheet**.

Constructor:

```

new CharacterFrame()
new CharacterFrame(bool active,
    ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    UnitValueString leftIndent, UnitValueString rightIndent,
    UnitValueString topIndent, UnitValueString bottomIndent,
    UnitValueString frameWidth, String lineStyle)

```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
frameWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>LineStyleString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // get formatted text

var chf = new CharacterFrame();
chf.active = true;
chf.brush = Color.Red;
chf.shade = 34;
chf.opacity = 56;
chf.frameWidth = "1pt";
chf.lineStyle = "SolidLine";
chf.topIndent = "0mm";
chf.leftIndent = "0mm";
chf.rightIndent = "0mm";
chf.bottomIndent = "0mm";
ft.setCharacterFrame(true, chf, 10, 11);

var chf1 = new CharacterFrame(true, Color.Green,
    55, 77, "2pt", "3pt", "1pt", "-8pt", "2pt", "DashDotLine");
ft.setCharacterFrame(chf1, new TextRange(15, 30));
ft.setCharacterFrame(chf, new TextRange(18, 20));
```

Class: CharacterKerning

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new CharacterKerning()
```

Properties:

type	<i>KerningType</i>	<i>Read/Write (enum)</i>
value	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: CharacterPositionCorrection

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```
new CharacterPositionCorrection()
new CharacterPositionCorrection(int horizontal, int vertical)
```

Properties:

horizontalCorrection	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
verticalCorrection	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // get formatted text
var cps = new CharacterPositionCorrection();
cps.horizontalCorrection = 35;
cps.verticalCorrection = -15;
ft.setPositionCorrection(cps, 10);
messageBox.information("MSG",
ft.positionCorrection(10).verticalCorrection);
```

Class: CharacterRule

The object of the class holds parameters of the character rule function for the text.

The class is used in classes *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new CharacterRule()
new CharacterRule(bool active, ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
                  UnitValueString lineWidth, String lineStyle, UnitValueString
offset, UnitValueString leftIndent, UnitValueString rightIndent)
```

Properties:

active	boolean	Read/Write
brush	ColorBrush	Read/Write
shade	float	Read/Write
opacity	float	Read/Write
lineWidth	UnitValueString	Read/Write
lineStyle	LineStyleString	Read/Write
offset	UnitValueString	Read/Write
leftIndent	UnitValueString	Read/Write
rightIndent	UnitValueString	Read/Write

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // get formatted text
var chr1 = new CharacterRule( true, Color.Green, 60, 50, "2pt",
"SolidLine",
    "0mm", "0mm", "0mm");
var chr = new CharacterRule();
chr.active = true;
chr.brush = Color.Magenta;
chr.shade = 91;
chr.opacity = 82;
chr.lineWidth = "3mm";
chr.lineStyle = "DotLine";
chr.offset = "2mm";
chr.leftIndent = "1mm";
chr.rightIndent = "1mm";
ft.setCharacterRule(chr, new TextRange(10, 20));
```

```
ft.setCharacterRule(chr, 15, 17);
ft.setCharacterRule(chr1, new TextRange(25,35));
```

Class: InnerGlow

The class is used in the class *GraphicObject* for all objects and in the class *GraphicStyleSheet*. The class holds the parameters used for the “Inner Glow” effect of the object.

Constructor:

```
new InnerGlow()
```

Properties:

active	bool	Read/Write
color	ColorBrush	Read/Write
shade	float	Read/Write [%] <0-100>
opacity	float	Read/Write [%] <0-100>
mode	ColorMode (enum)	Read/Write
blur	UnitValueString	Read/Write [mm] <0,20>

Class: LayoutColumnsInfo

The class is used in the classes *LayoutStyleSheet* and *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```
new LayoutColumnsInfo()
```

Properties:

count	int	Read
-------	-----	------

Methods:

setCount (int n, UnitValueString margin)	void
setWidthAt (int index, UnitValueString width)	void
widthAt (int index)	UnitValueString
setMarginAt (int index, UnitValueString margin)	void
marginAt (int index)	UnitValueString

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // get formatted text
var lci = new LayoutColumnsInfo();

// set columns for type "Automatic"
lci.setCount(4, "5mm");

// set columns for type "Manual"
lci.setWidthAt(0, "33pt");
lci.setMarginAt(0, "2pt");
```

```
lci.setWidthAt(1, "50pt");
lci.setMarginAt(1, "5pt");
ft.setColumns(lci, new TextRange(10, 15));

var lci1 = ft.columnsData(12);
var txt = "Width(1)=" + lci1.widthAt(1) + "; Margin(1)=" +
lci1.marginAt(1) + "; Count=" + lci1.count;
messageBox.information("MSG", txt);
```

Class: LayoutFootnotes

The class is used in the classes *LayoutStyleSheet* and *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```
new LayoutFootnotes()
```

Properties:

mode	<i>LayoutFootnotesMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
columnCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
margin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
placeStartColumn	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
placeMaximumColumnCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // get formatted text

var fn = new LayoutFootnotes();
fn.columnCount = 4;
fn.margin = "1cm";
fn.placeStartColumn = 2;
fn.placeMaximumColumnCount = 3;
ft.setLayoutFootnotes(LayoutFootnotesMode.LayoutDependent, fn,
    new TextRange(10, 20));

var fn1 = ft.layoutFootnotesData(15);
var info = "LayoutFootnotes: \n" +
    " Mode: " + fn1.mode + "\n" +
    " Column Count: " + fn1.columnCount + "\n" +
    " Margin: " + fn1.margin + "\n" +
    " PlaceStartColumn: " + fn1.placeStartColumn + "\n" +
    " PlaceMaximumColumnCount: " + fn1.placeMaximumColumnCount + "\n";
messageBox.information("MSG", info);
```

Class: LineStyle

The class is used in the classes *TableCellStyleSheet*, *TableColumnStyleSheet*, *TableRowStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new LineStyle()
new LineStyle(ColorBrush color, float shade, String lineStyle, String lineWidth)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
lineBrush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>LineStyleString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns LineStyle name.		
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns line width in [pt].		

Class: LineNumbers

The class represents Line Counter data. It is used in classes *TextPreferences* and *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```
new LineNumbers()

new LineNumbers(LineNumbersMode mode,
    int startsWith, int step,
    UnitValueString offset,
    LineNumbersRestartType restartType = LineNumbersRestartType.Continue,
    bool supressEmptyParagraphs)
```

Properties:

on	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
mode	<i>LineNumbersMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
startsWith	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
step	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
offset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
restartType	<i>LineNumberRestartType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
supressEmptyParagraphs	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: Link

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new Link()

new Link(boolean active,
    String documentName,
    LinkAction action,
    int pageNumber)
```


Properties:

active	bool	Read/Write
documentName	String	Read/Write
linkAction	LinkAction	Read
pageNumber	int	Read

Methods:

setAction(<i>LinkAction</i> action, int pageNumber)	void
---	----------------------

Class: Note

The class is used in a class *FormattedText*.

Properties:

type	NoteType	Read/Write
text	String	Read/Write
anchorText	String	Read/Write
position	int	Read
mainText	FormattedText	Read

Class: OpenType

Constructor:

[new OpenType\(\)](#)

Properties:

contextualAlternates	ThreeStates	Read/Write
capitalSpacing	ThreeStates	Read/Write
fractions	ThreeStates	Read/Write
ordinals	ThreeStates	Read/Write
swash	ThreeStates	Read/Write
slashedZero	ThreeStates	Read/Write
caseSensitiveForms	ThreeStates	Read/Write
stylisticAlternates	int	Read/Write
stylistic1	int	Read/Write
stylistic2	int	Read/Write
stylistic3	int	Read/Write
stylistic4	int	Read/Write

<u>stylistic5</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic6</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic7</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic8</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic9</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic10</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic11</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic12</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic13</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic14</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic15</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic16</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic17</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic18</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic19</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>stylistic20</u>	<u>int</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>placement</u>	<u>OpenTypePlacement</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>numerals</u>	<u>OpenTypeNumerals</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>positionalForms</u>	<u>OpenTypePositionalForms</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>smallCapitalsFromCapitals</u>	<u>ThreeStates</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>smallCapitals</u>	<u>ThreeStates</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>petiteCapitalsFromCapitals</u>	<u>ThreeStates</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>petiteCapitals</u>	<u>ThreeStates</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>titling</u>	<u>ThreeStates</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>unicase</u>	<u>ThreeStates</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>discretionaryLigatures</u>	<u>ThreeStates</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>
<u>historicalLigatures</u>	<u>ThreeStates</u>	<u>Read/Write</u>

Class: OptimizePictureSettings

The class holds settings for the picture optimizing.

Constructor:

```
new OptimizePictureSettings();
```


Properties:

crop	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
prefix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
postfix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
format	<i>PictureFormat (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Valid only if the method <code>outFilePath</code> is empty.		
bleed	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [pt]</i>
colorImageResolution	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [ppi]</i>
grayImageResolution	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [ppi]</i>
bwImageResolution	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [ppi]</i>
outFilePath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Embed the image if empty.

Class: OuterGlow

The class is used in the class *GraphicObject* for all objects and the class *GraphicStyleSheet*. The class holds the parameters used for the “Outer Glow” effect of the object.

Constructor:

```
new OuterGlow()
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
color	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0-100></i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0-100></i>
mode	<i>ColorMode (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
blur	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write [mm] <0, 20></i>

Class: OutlineOptions

The object of the class holds the parameters of the text outline.

The class is used in classes *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new OutlineOptions()
```

```
new OutlineOptions(ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    UnitValueString lineWidth, String lineStyle,
    CharacterOutlineJoinStyle joinStyle)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>LineStyleString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
joinStyle	<i>CharacterOutlineJoinStyle</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var ol = new OutlineOptions(Color.Red, 44, 56, "1mm", "SolidLine",
    CharacterOutlineJoinStyle.RoundJoin);
ft.setOutlineOptions(true, ol, new TextRange(10, 15, ft));
//switch off the feature
ft.setOutlineOptions(false, ol);
```

Class: ParagraphBackground

The class is used in the classes *ParagraphStyleSheet* and *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```
new ParagraphBackground()
```

```
new ParagraphBackground(bool active,
    ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    UnitValueString leftIndent, UnitValueString rightIndent,
    UnitValueString topIndent, UnitValueString bottomIndent,
    ExtendToNextParagraphType extNext, bool extToColumn)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
extendToNextParagraph	<i>ExtendToNextParagraphType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
extendToColumnBorder	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var pb = new ParagraphBackground();
```

```

pb.brush = Color.Yellow;
pb.shade = 82;
pb.opacity = 73;
pb.topIndent = "-2mm";
pb.leftIndent = "-2mm";
pb.rightIndent = "-1mm";
pb.bottomIndent = "-1mm";
pb.extendToNextParagraph = ExtendToNextParagraphType.Auto;
pb.extendToColumnBorder = true;

var pb2 = new ParagraphBackground( true, Color.Green, 82, 73,
    "-2mm", "-2mm", "-1mm", "-1mm",
ExtendToNextParagraphType.Auto);
ft.setParagraphBackground(pb, new TextRange(10, 11));

//remove the feature
ft.setParagraphBackground(pb, new TextRange(10, 11));

```

Class: ParagraphFrame

The class is used in the classes *ParagraphStyleSheet* and *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```
new ParagraphFrame()
```

```

new ParagraphFrame(bool active,
    ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    UnitValueString leftIndent, UnitValueString rightIndent,
    UnitValueString topIndent, UnitValueString bottomIndent,
    UnitValueString lineWidth, String lineStyle,
    bool leftBorder, bool topBorder, bool rightBorder,
    bool bottomBorder, ExtendToNextParamType extendToNextType,
    bool extendToColumn)

```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
frameWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>LineStyleString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftBorder	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

topBorder	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightBorder	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomBorder	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
extendToNextParagraph	<i>ExtendToNextParagraphType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
extendToColumnBorder	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```

var pf = new ParagraphFrame();
pf.brush = Color.Blue;
pf.shade = 34;
pf.opacity = 56;
pf.frameWidth = "1mm";
pf.lineStyle = "DotLine";
pf.topIndent = "1mm";
pf.leftIndent = "2mm";
pf.rightIndent = "3mm";
pf.bottomIndent = "2mm";
pf.leftBorder = true;
pf.topBorder = true;
pf.rightBorder = true;
pf.bottomBorder = true;
pf.extendToNextParagraph = ExtendToNextParagraphType.Auto;
pf.extendToColumnBorder = true;
ft.setParagraphFrame(pf, new TextRange(10, 20));

```

Class: ParagraphRule

The class is used in the classes *ParagraphStyleSheet* and *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```

new ParagraphRule()
new ParagraphRule(bool active,
    ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    UnitValueString lineWidth, String lineStyle,
    UnitValueString offset,
    UnitValueString leftIndent, UnitValueString rightIndent,
    ParagraphRuleLengthType lengthType)

```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
offset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lengthType	<i>ParagraphRuleLengthType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var pre = new ParagraphRule();
pre.active = true;
pre.brush = Color.Green;
pre.shade = 67;
pre.opacity = 78;
pre.lineWidth = "1mm";
pre.lineStyle = "DashLine";
pre.offset = "-12mm";
pre.leftIndent = "1mm";
pre.rightIndent = "7mm";
pre.lengthType = ParagraphRuleLengthType.Space;
ft.setParagraphRuleBelow(pre, new TextRange( 33, 35));
```

Class: PDFExportSettings**Constructor:**

```
new PDFExportSettings()
```

Properties:

pagesRange	<i>PrintPagesRangeType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fromPage	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
toPage	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pageSelection	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printSpreads	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printEmptyPages	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printSpellCorrection	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
layersRange	<i>PrintLayersRange</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printSeparately	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pageNumbering	<i>PrintPageNumbering</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
numberOfDigits	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
nameChangePolicy	<i>PrintNameChangePolicy</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pagesPerJob	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
registrationMarks	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
cropmarks	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
cropMarkLength	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
cropMarkDistance	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

colorSeparation	<i>PrintColorSeparation</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
useBleed	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bleedLeft	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bleedTop	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bleedRight	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bleedBottom	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
horizontalAlignment	<i>PrintHorizontalAlignment</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
verticalAlignment	<i>PrintVerticalAlignment</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
outputPath	<i>String</i>	
fontEmbedding	<i>PrintFontEmbedding</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
ignoreTrapping	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
imageQuality	<i>PrintImageQuality</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opi	<i>PrintOPI</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfCompatibility	<i>PDFCompatibility</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfOptimize	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfCreateLayers	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfCompressText	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfWarningScale	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfWarningScaleBelow	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfWarningScaleAbove	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfWarningTextOverflow	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfCompressionMethod	<i>PDFCompressionMethod</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfCompressionQuality	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfColorConversion	<i>PDFColorConversion</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfTargetProfile	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfxOutputIntent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfxGrayProfile	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfxAllowEmbeddedICCProfiles	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: Reflection

Constructor:

```
new Reflection()
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
size	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0,100></i>
offset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write [pt] <-60000,60000></i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0,100></i>

Class: Runaround

The class is used in the classes *GraphicStyleSheet* and *Object*. It determines the way text wraps around the object.

Constructor:

```
new Runaround()

new Runaround(RunaroundMode mode, RunaroundShapeType shapeType, UnitValueString distance)

new Runaround(RunaroundMode mode, RunaroundShapeType shapeType, UnitValueString left, UnitValueString top, UnitValueString right, UnitValueString bottom)
```

Properties:

mode	<i>RunaroundMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	
shapeType	<i>RunaroundShapeType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	
distance	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	<i><0, 20000> [mm]</i>
left	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read</i>	<i><0, 20000> [mm]</i>
top	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read</i>	<i><0, 20000> [mm]</i>
right	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read</i>	<i><0, 20000> [mm]</i>
bottom	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read</i>	<i><0, 20000> [mm]</i>

Method:

```
setBlock(UnitValueString left, UnitValueString top, UnitValueString right, UnitValueString bottom) void
```

Examples:

```
var ra1 = new Runaround( RunaroundMode.Right, RunaroundShapeType.ObjectCountours, "1mm");

var ra2 = new Runaround(RunaroundMode.Left, RunaroundShapeType.Block, "2mm", "12mm", "13mm", "14mm");
textObject1.runaround = ra1;
textObject2.runaround = ra2;
```

Class: Shadow

The class is used in the class *GraphicObject* for all objects and the class *GraphicStyleSheet*. The class holds the parameters used for the "Drop Shadow" effect of the object.

Constructor:`new Shadow()`**Properties:**

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
color	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0-100></i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0-100></i>
mode	<i>ColorMode (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
angle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [degree] <-360,360></i>
offset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write [pt] <-60000,60000></i>
blur	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write [mm] <0,20></i>
scale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0,20000></i>
coverShadow	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
applyElementOpacity	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```

var sh = new Shadow();
sh.active = true;
sh.color = Color.Red;
sh.shade = 90;
sh.opacity = 88;
sh.mode = ColorMode.HardLight;
sh.angle = 166;
sh.offset = "55mm";
sh.blur = "1pt";
sh.scale = 100;
sh.coverShadow = false;
sh.applyElementOpacity = false;

if (textObject) {
    textObject.shadow = sh;
}

```

Class: SpellLang

Constructor:`new SpellLang(Language type)`

Class: StrikethroughOptions

The object of this class holds the parameters of a strikethrough line.

The class is used in classes FormattedText, CharacterStyleSheet and ParagraphStyleSheet.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: `new StrikethroughOptions()` and the document parameters are set using properties. Alternatively you can use the following constructor with parameters:

```
new StrikethroughOptions(FontStyleLineType type,
    ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    UnitValueString lineWidth, String lineStyle,
    UnitValueString offset, FontStyleLineRangeType type)
    or
new StrikethroughOptions(FontStyleLineType type)
```

Properties:

type	<i>FontStyleLineType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the text color.		
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the shade of the text color.		
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the opacity of the text color.		
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the line width of the line.		
lineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the line style of the line. See the enumeration type <i>LineStyle</i> .		
offset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the distance under the text where the line is applied.		
rangeType	<i>FontStyleLineRangeType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the line range. See the enumeration type <i>FontStyleLineRangeType</i> .		

Class: TablesAbbreviation

The class is used in the classes *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: `new TablesAbbreviation()` and the document parameters are set using properties. Alternatively you can use the following constructor with the parameters:

```
new TablesAbbreviation(bool active, String alternativeText)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
alternativeText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: TablesBibliography

The class is used in the classes *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: `new TablesBibliography()` and the document parameters are set using properties. Alternatively you can use the following constructor with the parameters:

`new TablesBibliography(bool active, String alternativeText)`

Properties:

<code>active</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>alternativeText</code>	<code>String</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>

Class: TablesContents

The class is used in the classes *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: `new TablesContents()` and the document parameters are set using properties. Alternatively you can use the following constructor with the parameters:

`new TablesContents(bool active, String alternativeText, int level)`

Properties:

<code>active</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>alternativeText</code>	<code>String</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>level</code>	<code>int</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>

Class: TablesIndex

The class is used in the classes *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: `new TablesIndex()` and the document parameters are set using properties. Alternatively you can use the following constructor with the parameters:

`new TablesIndex(bool active, String alternativeText, bool appendPageNumber)`

Properties:

<code>active</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>alternativeText</code>	<code>String</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>appendPageNumber</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>

Class: TablesPicture

The class is used in the classes *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: `new TablesPicture()` and the document parameters are set using properties. Alternatively you can use the following constructor with the parameters:

`new TablesPicture(bool active, String alternativeText)`

Properties:

<code>active</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>alternativeText</code>	<code>String</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>

Class: TablesRunningTitle

The class is used in the classes *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: `new TablesRunningTitle()` and the document parameters are set using properties. Alternatively you can use the following constructor with the parameters:

`new TablesRunningTitle(bool active, String alternativeText, int level)`

Properties:

<code>active</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>alternativeText</code>	<code>String</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>level</code>	<code>int</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>

Class: Tabulator

The class is used in the class *Tabulators*.

Constructor:

`new Tabulator()`

`new Tabulator(String position, TabulatorAlignment alignment, String fillCharacter)`

Properties:

<code>position</code>	<code>UnitValueString</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>alignment</code>	<code>TabulatorAlignment</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>alignCharacter</code>	<code>Char</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>fillCharacter</code>	<code>String</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>

Class: Tabulators

The class is used in the classes *ParagraphStyleSheet* and *FormattedText*

Constructor:

```
new Tabulators(TabsType type)
new Tabulators(TabsType type, bool standardTabs, bool indent)
```

Properties:

type	<i>TabsType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
count	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
applyStandardTabs	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
applyAsIndent	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

getTabulator(int index)	<i>Tabulator</i>
addTabulator(Tabulator tabulator)	<i>void</i>
removeTabulator(int index)	<i>void</i>
removeAllTabulators()	<i>void</i>

Class: TextEndnotes

The class is used in the classes *TextPreferences* and *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using a constructor:

```
new TextEndnotes()
```

and the document parameters are set using the following Properties:

Properties:

displayPosition	<i>EndnotesBreakType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
saveTo	<i>EndnotesPositionType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
textOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
prefix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
postfix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
numberFormat	<i>EnumerationsNumberFormat</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
numberingType	<i>ReferenceAnchorNumberingType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
startNumber	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorVisible	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

separatorVerticalOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorHorizontalOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineBrush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineLength	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: TextFootnotes

The class is used in the classes *TextPreferences* and *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor:

```
new TextFootnotes()
```

and the document parameters are set using following Properties:

Properties:

textOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
prefix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
postfix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
numberFormat	<i>EnumerationsNumberFormat</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
numberingType	<i>ReferenceAnchorNumberingType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
startNumber	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorVisible	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorVerticalOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorHorizontalOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineBrush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineLength	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Class: TransparencyStop

Constructor:

```
new Stop()
```

```
new Stop(float opacity, float position, float focusPosition)
```

Properties:

opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0,100></i>
----------------	--------------	-------------------------------------

position	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0,100></i>
focusPosition	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0,100></i>

Class: Transparency

Constructor:

new Transparency (ColorBrush brush)

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
type	<i>TransparencyType (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
angle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [degree] <-360,360></i>
stopCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

stopAt(int index)	<i>TransparencyStop</i>
setStopAt(int index, TransparencyStop stop)	<i>void</i>
removeStopAt(int index)	<i>void</i>
appendStop(TransparencyStop stop)	<i>void</i>

Class: UnderlineOptions

The object of this class holds the parameters of the text underline.

The class is used in the classes *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor:

new UnderlineOptions()

or

new UnderlineOptions(FontStyleLineType type)

and the parameters are set using properties. The following constructor can also be used with parameters:

*new UnderlineOptions(FontStyleLineType type,
ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
UnitValueString lineWidth, String lineStyle,
UnitValueString offset, FontStyleLineRangeType type)*

Properties:

type	<i>FontStyleLineType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Get/Set the text color.

shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

User Interface Objects

User Interface Objects

Class: MessageBox

Methods:

<code>information (String title, String message)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>warning (String title, String message)</code>	<code>void</code>

Class: Directory

The class represents a directory or a folder.

Constructor:

An object can be created using a constructor:

```
new Directory(String path)
```

Properties:

<code>fullPath</code>	<code>String</code>	<code>Read</code>
Get full path string.		
<code>name</code>	<code>String</code>	<code>Read</code>
Get relative path name for the directory.		
<code>path</code>	<code>String</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
<code>count</code>	<code>int</code>	<code>Read</code>
<code>isReadable</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read</code>
<code>exists</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read</code>
<code>isRoot</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read</code>
<code>isRelative</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read</code>
<code>isAbsolutre</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read</code>

Methods:

<code>makeDir(String dir)</code>	<code>bool</code>
Creates the subdirectory <code>dir</code> in the current directory. Returns TRUE if the directory is created sucessfully.	
<code>removeDir(String dir)</code>	<code>bool</code>
Removes the subdirectory <code>dir</code> in the current directory. Returns TRUE if the directory is removed sucessfully.	
<code>changeDir(String dir)</code>	<code>bool</code>
Changes the current directory to the directory <code>dir</code> . Returns TRUE if the directory is changed successfully.	

renameDir (<i>String oldName, String newName</i>)	<i>bool</i>
--	-------------

Renames the subdirectory *oldDir* in the current directory to new name *newName*. Returns **TRUE** if the directory is removed successfully.

getFileList (<i>String nameFilters, DirectoryFilter filters=DirectoryFilter::NoFilter, DirectorySortFlag sort = DirectorySortFlag::NoSort</i>)	<i>String[]</i>
---	-----------------

Returns list of file names from the directory.

getFileList (<i>DirectoryFilter filters = DirectoryFilter::NoFilter, DirectorySortFlag sort = DirectorySortFlag::NoSort</i>)	
---	--

Returns list of file names from the directory.

zip (<i>String filePath = null</i>)	<i>bool</i>
--	-------------

Returns **TRUE** if the zip operation on the directory was processed successfully, otherwise returns **FALSE**.

filePath - a full file name of a result zip file. If it is empty, the name of a source directory is used with 'zip' extension.

Class: File

The class represents a general file.

Constructor:

An object can be created using a constructor:

```
new File(String fullPath)
```

Properties:

fileName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------	---------------	-------------

Returns the full file path.

exists	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------------	-------------	-------------

Returns the information if the file exists or not.

size	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
-------------	------------	-------------

Returns the size of file in bytes.

Methods:

copy (<i>String newName</i>)	<i>bool</i>
---------------------------------------	-------------

Copies the current file to the new position *newName*.

newName: full path file name

rename (<i>String newName</i>)	<i>bool</i>
---	-------------

Renames the current file to the new name.

newName: full path file name

remove ()	<i>bool</i>
------------------	-------------

Removes the file.

`zip(String filePath = null)` *bool*

Returns *TRUE* if the zip operation on the file was processed successfully, otherwise returns *FALSE*.

filePath - a full file name of a result zip file. If it is empty, the name of a source file is used with 'zip' extension.

`unzip(String directoryPath = null)` *bool*

Returns *TRUE* if the zip operation on the file was processed successfully, otherwise returns *FALSE*.

directoryPath - a full result directory name. If it is empty, the same directory as a source file has is used.

Class: TextFile

The class represents a file as a text file. The class *TextFile* extends the *File* class. The data is read line by line.

Constructor:

An object can be created using a constructor:

```
new TextFile(String fullPath)
```

Properties:

`eof` *bool*

Checks the reading file is on the end of the file.

Methods:

`open(OpenFileMode fileMode)` *bool*

Opens the file in a defined mode. If the file doesn't exist, the new file is created. Returns true if the file is opened successfully.

`close()` *void*

Close the open file.

`readLine()` *String*

Read one line of the text from the open text file at a current position. Returns *null* if no following line exists in the file.

`writeLine(String str)` *void*

Write one line of the text to the open text file at a current position. The new line character is added at the end of the line.

Examples:

```
// correct the directory
var d = new Directory(appScriptsPath);
d.mkdir("mydir");
d.chdir("mydir");
```

```
// open or create text file
var file = new TextFile(d.fullPath + "/TestFileName.txt");
messageBox.information("MSG", "The file name is " + file.fileName + ".
\nDoes the file exist? " + file.exists);
if (file.open(OpenFileMode.ReadWrite))
{
    // write new texts to the file
    file.WriteLine("Test row in the text file 1!");
    file.WriteLine("Test row in the text file 2!");
    file.WriteLine("Test row in the text file 3!");
    file.WriteLine("Test row in the text file 4!");
    // close file
    file.close();
}
// open or create the file
var rText = "";
if (file.open(OpenFileMode.ReadWrite))
{
    // read all text from the file to one variable
    while (!file.eof)
    {
        rText = rText + file.readLine();
    }
}
file.close();

// create new file and write the one row text in this file
var nfile = new TextFile(d.fullPath + "/TestNewFileName.txt");
if (nfile.open(OpenFileMode.ReadWrite))
{
    nfile.WriteLine(rText);
}
nfile.close();

// create new directory
var oldFullPath = d.fullPath;
d.changeDir("../");
d.mkdir("yourdir");
d.changeDir("yourdir");

// copy new file name and remove source file
nfile.copy(d.fullPath + "/" + nfile.fileName.split('/').pop());
nfile.remove();

// rename old file
file.rename(file.fileName + ".old");
```

Class: FileDialog

The class works with *FileDialog* for selecting the directory or the files.

Properties:

acceptMode	<i>FileDialogAcceptMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fileMode	<i>FileDialogFileMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
viewMode	<i>FileDialogViewMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lookInLabel	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fileNameLabel	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fileTypeLabel	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
acceptLabel	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rejectLabel	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
directory	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
directoryFilter	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
nameFilter	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
mimeTypeFilter	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
selectedFiles	<i>StringList</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

open()	<i>bool</i>
Opens the file dialog depending on the paramters that are set to the objects before opening. Returns the value true if the slection is accepted. Or it returns the value false if the dialog is canceled.	
addOption(<i>FileDialogOption option</i>)	<i>void</i>
removeOption(<i>FileDialogOption option</i>)	<i>void</i>
testOption(<i>FileDialogOption option</i>)	<i>bool</i>
testDirectoryFilter (<i>DirectoryFilter filter</i>)	<i>bool</i>
getExistingDirectory(<i>String caption, String dir, FileDialogOption options</i>)	<i>String</i>
getExistingDirectory()	<i>String</i>
getOpenFileName(<i>String caption, String dir, String filter, FileDialogOption opts</i>)	<i>String</i>
getOpenFileName()	<i>String</i>
<i>filter</i> : The filters must be divided by double semicolon char (*.jpg;*.png)	
getSaveFileName(<i>String caption, QString dir, QString filter, FileDialogOption opts</i>)	<i>String</i>
getSaveFileName()	<i>String</i>

filter: The filters must be divided by double semicolon char (*.jpg;*.png)

Class: ProgressReporter

The class represents the window with the progress bar and with the information about the progress some operation.

Constructor:

```
new ProgressReporter(String windowTitle, ProgressReporterType type,  
    int startPosition, int endPosition)
```

Properties:

progressBarText	String	Write
progressBarSubText	String	Write
progressBarPosition	int	Read/Write
progressBarLength	int	Read

Methods:

close()	void
progressBarReset(int begin, int end)	void
progressBarFinish()	void

The method finishes the progress bar. It set the property progressBarPosition to value less then the begin value of the progress bar.

Class: Dialog

The class represents a user dialog.

Constructor:

```
new Dialog()
```

Properties:

caption	String	Read/Write
minimumWidth	int	Read/Write
maximumWidth	int	Read/Write

Methods:

close()	void
addLabel(String label)	Label
addLabel(int id, String label)	Label
addComboBox(String label)	ComboBox
addComboBox(int id, String label)	ComboBox

<code>addCheckBox(String label, bool defaultValue)</code>	<i>CheckBox</i>
<code>addCheckBox(int id, String label, bool defaultValue)</code>	<i>CheckBox</i>
<code>addLineEdit(String label, String defaultValue, LineEditType type)</code>	<i>LineEdit</i>
<code>addLineEdit(String label, String defaultValue, LineEditType type, int width)</code>	<i>LineEdit</i>
<code>addLineEdit(int id, String label, String defValue, LineEditType type, int width)</code>	<i>LineEdit</i>
<code>addTextEdit(String label, String defaultValue)</code>	<i>TextEdit</i>
<code>addTextEdit(int id, String label, String defaultValue)</code>	<i>TextEdit</i>
<code>addGroupBox(String label)</code>	<i>GroupBox</i>
<code>addGroupBox(int id, String label)</code>	<i>GroupBox</i>

The method adds a box for radio buttons.

<code>addButton(int id, String label, String clickedMethodName)</code>	<i>VJButton</i>
<code>addAcceptButton(int id, String label)</code>	<i>VJButton</i>
<code>addRejectButton(int id, String label)</code>	<i>VJButton</i>
<code>addButtons()</code>	<i>void</i>
<code>addButtons(QString acceptLabel, QString rejectLabel)</code>	<i>void</i>

The method adds an accept button and a cancel button in the dialog.

<code>exec()</code>	<i>int</i>
---------------------	------------

The method shows a prepared dialog. It returns the code 1=OK button, 0=CANCEL button or the `changeEventCode` from the combo box if it is set.

`accept()`

`done(int resultCode)`

`reject()`

Example:

```
var d = new Dialog();
d.caption = "New Dialog";

var line1 = d.addLineEdit("MyDouble: ", 10.3, LineEditType.Double);
var line2 = d.addLineEdit("MyString: ", "default line text",
LineEditType.String);
var line3 = d.addLineEdit("MyInteger: ", 11, LineEditType.Integer);

var chb = d.addCheckBox("MyCheckBox:", true);
var text = d.addTextEdit("MyTextBoxLabel:", "abcd efgh");

var label = d.addLabel("Some label text");

var groupbox = d.addGroupBox("MyRadioBox");
```

```
var rb1 = groupbox.addRadioButton("RB1", false);
var rb2 = groupbox.addRadioButton("RB2", true);

var combo = d.addComboBox("MyCombo");
combo.addItem("ITM1", 1);
combo.addItem("ITM2", 2);
combo.addItem("ITM3", 3);
combo.addItem("ITM4", 4);
combo.addItem("ITM5", 5);

d.addButtons("MyOK", "MyCancel");

var res = d.show();

messageBox.information("MSG", d.caption + ": Result = " + res + "\n" +
    "LABEL: " + label.value + "\n" +
    "TEXT EDIT: " + text.value + "\n" +
    "LINES EDIT: " + line1.value + ", " + line2.value + ", " + line3.value
+ "\n" +
    "CHECK BOX: " + chb.value + "\n" +
    "RADIO BUTTONS: " + rb1.value + ", " + rb2.value + "\n" +
    "COMBO: " + combo.label + ", " + combo.value);
```

Class: Label

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

hide()	<i>void</i>
show()	<i>void</i>
enable()	<i>void</i>
disable()	<i>void</i>

Class: CheckBox

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
value	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

It returns *TRUE* if the checkbox is checked or *FALSE* if it is not checked.

stateChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A callback method has two parameters: **id**, **value**.

Methods:

hide()	<i>void</i>
show()	<i>void</i>
enable()	<i>void</i>
disable()	<i>void</i>

Class: ComboBox

The class represents an item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------	------------	-------------------

Returns a unique id of the combo object.

parentId	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------	------------	-------------------

Returns a unique id of the parent of the combo object.

text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	---------------	-------------------

Returns a label of a selected item.

value	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	------------	-------------------

Returns a value of a selected item.

isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	----------------	-------------

isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------	----------------	-------------

currentIndexChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------------------	---------------	-------------------

Set// returns a name of the script callback method. The method process is a 'change index' event.

The method has three parameters that replace '?' in the method name: combobox id, value, item position.

Sample setting: `combo.currentIndexChangeMethod = "processComboBoxEvent(?)";`

Sample method definition: `processComboBoxEvent(id, value, index) {...}`

activatedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A callback method has three parameters: **id**, **value**, **item position**

highlightedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A callback method has three parameters: id, value, item position.

Methods:

addItem (<i>String label, int value</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

addItem (<i>String label, int value, boolean selected</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

The method adds an item into an end of a combo box list.

hide ()	<i>void</i>
----------------	-------------

The method hides a combo box object.

show ()	<i>void</i>
----------------	-------------

The method shows (makes visible) a combo box object and sets the item to the current position.

enable ()	<i>void</i>
------------------	-------------

disable ()	<i>void</i>
-------------------	-------------

Class: GroupBox

The class represents a item of a user dialog. It is a box for a radiobutton group.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------	------------	-------------------

clickedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	---------------	-------------------

A callback method has one parameter: ID of a radio button.

isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	----------------	-------------

isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------	----------------	-------------

Methods:

addRadioButton (<i>int id, String label, int defaultValue</i>)	<i>RadioButton</i>
---	--------------------

addRadioButton (<i>String label, int defaultValue</i>)	<i>RadioButton</i>
---	--------------------

The methods add a radiobutton item into a groupbox.

hide ()	<i>void</i>
----------------	-------------

show ()	<i>void</i>
----------------	-------------

enable ()	<i>void</i>
------------------	-------------

disable ()	<i>void</i>
-------------------	-------------

Class: RadioButton

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
value	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

It returns TRUE if the radiobutton is selected or FALSE if it is not selected.

clickedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	---------------	-------------------

A callback method has one parameter: ID of the radio button. The 'clickedMethod' takes precedence over the 'clickedMethod' defined by a GroupBox object.

Methods:

hide()	<i>void</i>
show()	<i>void</i>
enable()	<i>void</i>
disable()	

Class: LineEdit

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
value	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>

It sets and returns a text from a line.

cursorPositionChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A previous callback method has three parameter: ID, old position, new position.

editingFinishedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
returnPressedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
selectionChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

A previous five callback methods have one parameter: *ID*

textChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
textEditedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

The previous two callback methods have two parameters: *ID, TEXT*.

Methods:

<i>hide()</i>	<i>void</i>
<i>show()</i>	<i>void</i>
<i>enable()</i>	<i>void</i>
<i>disable()</i>	<i>void</i>

Class: TextEdit

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
value	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

It sets and returns a text from a textbox.

cursorPositionChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A previous callback method has three parameter: ID, old position, new position

selectionChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A previous callback method has one parameter: *ID*.

textChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A previous two callback methods has two parameters: *ID, TEXT*.

isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

<i>hide()</i>	<i>void</i>
<i>show()</i>	<i>void</i>
<i>enable()</i>	<i>void</i>
<i>disable()</i>	<i>void</i>

Class: Button

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

clickedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	---------------	-------------------

A callback method has one parameter: *ID*.

Methods:

hide()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

show()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

enable()	<i>void</i>
-----------------	-------------

disable()	<i>void</i>
------------------	-------------

Enumeration Objects Index

Enumeration Objects Index

AutoLineSpacingMethod:	<i>AscentDescent, FontSize</i>
AttributeGroup:	<i>Character, Paragraph, Layout, Story, All</i>
BaselineGridNumbering:	<i>NoneNumbering, ShowAllNumbers, ShowAllEvenNumbers, ShowFirstAndLastNumbers</i>
BaselineGridDirection:	<i>LeftToRight, RightToLeft, TopToBottom</i>
BaselineGridType:	<i>None, FirstLine, AllLines</i>
BaselineType:	<i>LargestCharacter, AscentHeight, CapHeight, XHeight, Baseline, LineSpacing</i>
BaselineOffset:	<i>Off, Fixed, Minimum</i>
BlendType:	<i>Linear, Rectangle, Focus, Radial</i>
BulletCharacters:	<i>Custom, Bullet, MiddleDot, Dash, Plus, Triangle, Circle</i>
Color:	<i>Black, Blue, Bronze, Brown, Cyan, Gold, Green, Magenta, Orange, Pink, Red, Salmon, Silver, Turquoise, Violet, White, Yellow</i>
ColorDepth:	<i>Depth8bit, Depth24bit</i>
ColorMode:	<i>Normal, Multiply, Screen, Darken, Lighten, HardLight</i>
ColorModel:	<i>Rgb, Cmyk, Hsv, Lab</i>
ColorSeparation:	<i>CMYK, SpotColor</i>
ColorSeparationState:	<i>Yes, No, Prepare</i>
ColorSpace:	<i>Unknown, Mono, Gray, RGB, CMYK, LAB</i>
ContentRotation:	<i>Angle0, Angle90:, Angle180:, Angle270</i>
ContentType:	<i>Text, Picture, Table, None</i>
DialogItemType:	<i>Unknown, LineEdit, TextEdit, CheckBox, Label, GroupBox, ComboBox, Button</i>
DirectoryFilter:	<i>NoFilter</i>

Dirs: List directories that match the filters.

AllDirs: List all directories. Don't apply the filters to directory names.

Files: List files.

Drives: List disk drives(ignored under Unix).

NoSymLinks: Do not list symbolic links. (Ignored by operating systems that don't support symbolic links).

NoDot: Do not list the special entry ".".

NoDotDot: Do not list the special entry "..".

NoDotAndDotDot: Do not list the special entries "." and "..".

AllEntries: List directories, files, drives and symlinks. (This does not list broken symlinks unless you specify System).

Readable: List files for which the application has read access. The Readable value needs to be combined with Dirs or Files.

Writable: List files for which the application has write access. The Writable value needs to be combined with Dirs or Files.

Executable: List files for which the application has execute access. The Executable value needs to be combined with Dirs or Files.

Modified: Only list files that have been modified. (ignored on Unix).

Hidden: List hidden files (on Unix, files starting with a ".").

System: List system files (on Unix, FIFOs, sockets and device files are included; on Windows, .lnk files are included)

CaseSensitive: The filter should be case sensitive.

DirectorySortFlag:	<i>NoSort, Name, Time, Size, Unsorted, DirsFirst, Reversed, IgnoreCase, DirsLast, LocaleAware, Type</i>
DoubleQuotesType:	<i>InvalidDoubleQuotes, DoubleQuotes1, DoubleQuotes2, DoubleQuotes3,</i> <i>DoubleQuotes4, DoubleQuotes5, DoubleQuotes6, DoubleQuotes7</i>
DropCapsType:	<i>None, WholeWord, Sequence</i>
DropCapsLinesType:	<i>FixedLineHeight, DynamicLineHeight</i>
DropCapsRunaroundType:	<i>RunaroundBox, RunaroundShape</i>
EndnotesBreakType:	<i>PlaceInText, PlaceInNewTextColumn, PlaceInNewTextObject</i>
EndnotesPositionType:	<i>ChapterEnd, TextEnd</i>
EnumerationsType:	<i>Off, Numbering, Bullets</i>
EnumerationsAlignment:	<i>Left, Center, Right</i>
EnumerationsNumberingMode:	<i>Continue, BeginNew</i>
EnumerationsNumberFormat:	<i>Format_1_2_3, Format_a_b_c, Format_A_B_C, Format_i_ii_iii,</i> <i>Format_I_II_III</i>
ExposureType:	<i>Positive, Negative</i>
ExtendToNextParagraphType:	<i>No, Auto</i>
FileDialogAcceptMode:	<i>Open, Save</i>
FileDialogFileMode:	<i>AnyFile, ExistingFile, Directory, ExistingFiles</i>
FileDialogOption:	<i>ShowDirsOnly, DontResolveSymlinks, DontConfirmOverwrite,</i> <i>DontUseNativeDialog, ReadOnly, HideNameFilterDetails,</i> <i>DontUseSheet, DontUseCustomDirectoryIcons</i>
FileDialogViewMode:	<i>Detail, List</i>

Enumeration Objects Index

FontReferenceSizeType:	<i>AscentHeight, CapHeight</i>
FontStyleLineRangeType:	<i>All, Words</i>
FontStyleLineType:	<i>None, Automatic, Manual</i>
FootnotesPosition:	<i>Layout, TextFrame, EveryTextColumn</i>
FrameForm:	<i>Rectangle, Ellipse, Polygon</i>
HeightType:	<i>Exactly, Minimum</i>
HorizontalAlignment	<i>Left, Center, Right</i>
HyphenationQuality:	<i>StandardQuality, GoodQuality, BestQuality, BestAvailableQuality</i>
ChangeOrderType:	<i>ToFront, Forward, Backward, ToBack</i>
CharacterBaselineOrientation:	<i>Auto, Horizontal, Vertical</i>
CharacterFunction:	<i>NormalCharacter, Tab, BorderTab, IndentHere, EmSpace, EnSpace, ThreePerEmSpace, FourPerEmSpace, SixPerEmSpace, ThinSpace, HairSpace, PunctuationSpace, EmSpaceNoBreaking, EnSpaceNoBreaking, ThreePerEmSpaceNonBreaking, FourPerEmSpaceNonBreaking, SixPerEmSpaceNonBreaking, ThinSpaceNonBreaking, HairSpaceNonBreaking, PunctuationSpaceNonBreaking, SpaceNonBreaking, FixedSpaceNonBreaking, FigureSpace, EmDash, EnDash, Hyphen, DiscretionaryHyphen, EmDashNonBreaking, EnDashNonBreaking, HyphenNonBreaking, LineBreak, ParagraphBreak, LayoutColumnBreak, TextColumnBreak, TextObjectBreak, LayoutBreak, ChapterBreak</i>
CharacterOutlineJoinStyle:	<i>MiterJoin, BevelJoin, RoundJoin</i>
CharacterPosition:	<i>Normal, Subscript, Superscript, Superior</i>
CharacterRotation:	<i>Auto, Angle0, Angle90, Angle180, Angle270</i>
CharacterUpperLowerCase:	<i>Normal, SmallCaps, Caps, LowerCase, TitleCase</i>
IndexModel:	<i>InvalidIndex, Pantone, Focoltone, Trumatch, HKS_K, HKS_E, HKS_Z, HKS_N, Toyo, Dic, Web, FirstCustomIndexModel</i>
KerningType:	<i>Automatic, Manual</i>
Language:	<i>NoLang, Afrikaans_South Africa, Arabic, Bulgarian, Catalan, Chichewa, Chinese, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, Dutch_Secondary, English, English_AU, English_CA, English_GB, English_NZ, English_US, English_UK_ise, English_UK_ize, Faroese, Finnish, French, French_BE, French_UppercaseUnaccented, Galician, German_AT, German_CH, German_CH_Reformed, German_DE, German_DE_Reformed, German_DE_Combined, Greek, Hebrew, Hungarian, Icelandic, Indonesian, Irish, Italian, Japanese, Kinyarwanda, Kiswahili, Korean, Kurdish, Lithuanian, Latvian, Malagasy, Malay, Maori, Norwegian, Norwegian_Nynorsk, Polish, Portuguese, Portuguese_Brazilian, Romanian, Russian, Russian_Je, Russian_Jo, Setswana, ScottishGaelic, Slovak, Slovenian, Spanish, Spanish_MX, Spanish_UppercaseAccented, Swedish, Tagalog, Tetum, Thai, Ukrainian, Vietnamese, Welsh, Zulu, Universal</i>

Enumeration Objects Index

LayoutColumnsType:	<i>None, Automatic, Manual</i>
LayoutFootnotesMode:	<i>None, ColumnDependent, LayoutDependent</i>
LayoutLineDirection:	<i>None, TopToBottom, LeftToRight, RightToLeft</i>
LayoutLineJustification:	<i>None, Beginning, Middle, End</i>
LineCap:	<i>Normal, ArrowHead, Bullet, ArrowEnd</i>
LineEditType:	<i>Double, Integer, String</i>
LineForm:	<i>FreeLine</i> (simple line), <i>ConstrainedLine</i> : (line with angles 0°, 45°, 90°, 135°, 180°), <i>PolyLine</i> (line composed of multiple lines (path))
LineNumbersMode:	<i>None, Left, Right</i>
LineNumbersRestartType:	<i>Continue, RestartEveryLayoutColumn, RestartEveryLayout, RestartEveryTextColumn, RestartEveryTextObject, RestartEveryChapter</i>
LinkAction:	GotoPageNumber , GotoFirstPage , GotoPreviousPage , GotoNextPage , GotoLastPage
MoveReferencePoint	<i>OriginTopLeft, BBoxTopLeft</i>
NoteType:	<i>Footnote, Endnote</i>
ObjectType:	All (for getobject list only) , <i>Text, Picture, Table, Graphic, Line, Group, Alias, TextAlias, PictureAlias</i>
OpenFileMode:	<i>ReadOnly, WriteOnly, ReadWrite, Append</i>
OpenTypePlacement:	Undefined , None , Denominators , Numerators , Superscript , Subscript
OpenTypeNumerals:	Undefined , None , TabularFigures , OldstyleFigures , LiningFigures , ProportionalFigures
OpenTypePositionalForms:	Undefined , None , TerminalForms , InitialForms , MedialForms , IsolatedForms
OpticalAlignment:	<i>None, Font, Auto</i>
PageInsertPosition:	<i>BeforeCurrentPage, AfterCurrentPage, AtStartOfDocument, AtEndOfDocument, AfterPage</i>
PageMode:	<i>AliasPages, SinglePages, DoublePages, Spreads</i>
PageNumberingFormat:	<i>None, Arabic, UpperLetter, LowerLetter, UpperRoman, LowerRoman</i> Example: 1 2 3 4, A B C D, a b c d, I II III IV, i ii iii iv
PageOrder:	<i>LeftRight, RightLeft</i>
PageOrientation:	<i>Portrait, Landscape</i>
PageType:	<i>SinglePage, FacingPages</i>
PageSize:	<i>A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6, A7, B5, USLetter, USLegal, PF_11_17, CompactDisk, LetterHalf, Custom</i>

Enumeration Objects Index

ParagraphAlignment:	<i>Left, Right, Center, Justified, ForcedJustified</i>
ParagraphRuleLengthType:	<i>Text, Column, Space</i>
PDFCompatibility:	<i>PDF_13, PDF_14, PDF_15, PDF_16, PDF_17, PDF_17ext3, PDF_17ext8, PDF_20, PDFX1_2001, PDFX1a_2001, PDFX1a_2003, PDFX2_2003, PDFX3_2002, PDFX3_2003, PDFX4, PDFX4p, PDFX5g, PDFX5pg</i>
PDFCompressionMethod:	<i>None, ZIP, JPEG</i>
PDFColorConversion:	<i>None, Always</i>
PictureFormat:	<i>TIFF, JPEG, PNG</i>
PictureHorizontalPosition:	<i>Ignore, Left, Center, Right</i>
PictureVerticalPosition:	<i>Ignore, Top, Center, Bottom</i>
PolygonPointFlag:	<i>After, Control, Before, Constraint, First, Last</i>
PrintDeviceType:	<i>LaserPrinter, ImageSetter, FilmRecorder, ColorPrinter, ColorProof, Plotter, ComputerToPlate</i>
PrintImageType:	<i>NoMirroring, Mirroring</i>
PrintMaterialType:	<i>Paper, Film, Foil</i>
PrintResolutionType:	<i>Low, High, R300dpi, R600dpi, R1280dpi, R2400dpi</i>
PrintPagesRangeType:	<i>CurrentPage, PagesRange, PageSelection</i>
PrintLayersRange:	<i>AllLayers, VisibleLayers, PrintableLayers, VisibleAndPrintableLayers</i>
PrintPageNumbering:	<i>Physical, Logical, PhysicalAndLogical</i>
PrintColorSeparation:	<i>Left, Center, Right</i>
PrintVerticalAlignment:	<i>Top, Center, Bottom</i>
PrintFontEmbedding:	<i>None, AllButBase14, OnlyType1, All</i>
PrintImageQuality:	<i>None, LoRes, HiRes</i>
PrintOPI:	<i>None, TIFF, EPS, Both, Generic</i>
PrintNameChangePolicy:	<i>AppendPageNumber, ReplaceWithPageNumber, ReplaceWithPageName</i>
ProgressReporterType:	<i>NoItems, TextItem, TwoTextItems</i>
ReferenceAnchorNumberingType:	<i>ContinuousNumbering, ChapterWiseNumbering</i>
RubyPosition:	<i>Above, Before, Below, After, Hidden</i>
RunaroundMode:	<i>None, Left, Right, All</i>
RunaroundShapeType:	<i>ObjectContours, Block, ImageBoundaries, ClippingPath</i>
ScalePictureType:	<i>Proportional, FitToFrame, FillFrameProportionally, FitToPicture, OriginalSize</i>
ScreenAngle:	<i>Cyan, Magenta, Yellow, Black</i>

Enumeration Objects Index

SingleQuotesType:	<i>InvalidSingleQuotes, SingleQuotes1, SingleQuotes2, SingleQuotes3, SingleQuotes4, SingleQuotes5, SingleQuotes6, SingleQuotes7</i>
SpecialCharacters:	<i>SingleQuote1, SingleQuote2, SingleQuote3, SingleQuote4, SingleQuote5, SingleQuote6, DoubleQuote1, DoubleQuote2, DoubleQuote3, DoubleQuote4, DoubleQuote5, DoubleQuote6, Bullet, ATSign, SectionSign, BackslashSign, VerticalLine, PerMilleSign, HorizontalEllipsis, EuroSign, DollarSign, PoundSign, YenSign, CopyrightSymbol, RegisteredSymbol, TrademarkSymbol</i>
StyleSheetFamily:	<i>Character, Paragraph, Layout, Graphic, Picture, Table, TableRow, TableColumn, TableCell</i>
TableLineSeparator:	<i>None, Vertical, Horizontal</i>
TableSeparatorPosition:	<i>Left, Top, Right, Bottom</i>
TabsType:	<i>None, Automatic, Manual</i>
TabulatorAlignment:	<i>Begin, Center, End, Character</i>
TextColumnLineAnchor:	<i>ObjectFrame, Baseline</i>
TransparencyType:	<i>Linear, Radial</i>
TypographicQuotesMode:	<i>TypographicQuotesOff, TypographicQuotesOn, TypographicQuotesPref</i>
VariableType:	<i>Date, Note, NoteNumber, DocumentCreationDate, DocumentModificationDate, RunningTitle</i>
VerticalAlignment:	<i>Top, Center, Bottom</i> The values define the vertical alignment of an object in the table cell. Of course the top and bottom indents are also included in the calculation.
WhichObjects:	<i>Selected, TopLevel, All</i> Defines a filter for the list of objects. Available values:
WhichSpreads:	<i>Document, Alias, All</i> Defines a filter for the list of objects . Available values:
<u>WidowsOrphansMode:</u>	<i>None, WholeParagraph, FirstAndLastLines</i>
<u>WidthType:</u>	<i>Auto</i> (The width of the column is dynamic and adjusted by the real content of table cells.) <i>Manual</i> (Fixed width of the table column. If the content of column cells exceeds the width of the column, it is cropped.) <i>Percent</i> (The value of the property <i>width</i> is interpreted as a percentage value and means that the width of the column is related to the width of the table.)
WritingDirection:	<i>LeftToRight, RightToLeft</i>

Index

A

absolutePath 14
 accept 193
 acceptLabel 191
 acceptMode 191
 activatedMethod 195
 active .128, 129, 153, 154, 155, 156, 160, 161, 162, 164, 165, 167, 169, 171, 172, 173, 174, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 184
 add 20, 23, 61
 addAcceptButton 193
 addAliasPage 17
 addBlend 107
 addButton 193
 addButtons 193
 addCheckBox 193
 addColor 107
 addComboBox 192
 addDocumentPage 17
 addGroupBox 193
 addItem 196
 addLabel 192
 addLayer() 18
 addLineEdit 193
 addOption 191
 addPath 137
 addRadioButton 196
 addRejectButton 193
 addTabulator 182
 addTextEdit 193
 afterPageNumber 135
 aliasObjectsSelectable 143
 aliasPage 22
 aliasPageAt 17
 aliasPageByName 17
 aliasPageCount 15
 aliasSp 15
 aliasSpreadAt 18
 alignCharacter 181
 alignment 158, 181
 alternatingColumns 128
 alternatingColumnsData 128
 alternatingRows 128
 alternatingRowsData 128
 alternativeText 179, 180, 181
 anchorText 169
 angle 178, 184
 annotation 66
 annotationTextRange 152
 appendPageNumber 180
 appendPlainText 65
 appendPoint 102
 appendStop 109, 184
 applyAsIndent 182
 applyElementOpacity 178
 applyStandardTabs 182
 applyValue 154
 appScriptsPath 11
 areaAt 50
 areaCount 50
 areaIndex 50
 askForImages 143
 at 31, 49, 96, 107, 117
 AttributeGroup 203
 Attributes() 153
 author 137, 156
 AutoLineSpacingMethod 203
 automaticCharacterSpacing 84, 123
 AutomaticCharacterSpacing() 153, 154
 automaticCharacterWidth 84, 123
 automaticGrammarCheck 143, 146
 automaticSpellCheck 143, 146
 automaticTextObject 134
 automaticWordSpacing 84, 123

B

baselineDescenders 43, 126
 baselineGrid 44, 126, 147
 BaselineGrid 154
 BaselineGrid() 154
 BaselineGridDirection 203
 BaselineGridNumbering 203
 baselineGridType 83, 123
 BaselineGridType 203
 BaselineOffset 203
 baselinePosition 43, 126
 BaselinePosition 154
 BaselineType 203
 baseOpacity 126
 baseTextRange 152
 begin 97
 bleed 171
 bleedBottom 176
 bleedLeft 176
 bleedRight 176
 bleedTop 176
 blendAngle 53, 54, 55
 BlendType 203
 blue 110
 blur 165, 171, 178
 bottom 177
 bottomAnchor 156
 bottomBorder 174
 bottomIndent 43, 55, 130, 156, 162, 163, 172, 173
 bottomMargin 134
 bottomSeparator 131
 bottomSeparatorData 131
 bottomTextIndent 126
 brush 26, 53, 54, 55, 59, 71, 119, 121, 161, 162, 164, 172, 173, 174, 179, 184
 brushes 15
 bullet 158
 BulletCharacters 203
 bwImageResolution 171
 bwImagesMinimumResolution 144

C

capitalSpacing 169
 caption 192
 caseSensitiveForms 169
 cell 51
 cfullCopy() 35
 changeColorSpace 49
 changedDir 187
 changeOrder 35
 ChangeOrderType 205
 ChangePictureColorSpaceSettings(); 161
 changeTracking 147
 chapterInfo 22
 ChapterInfo 136
 ChapterInfo() 136
 chapterName 91
 chapters 92
 characterBackground 80, 120, 122
 CharacterBackground 161
 characterBaselineOrientation 77, 120, 122
 CharacterBaselineOrientation 205
 characterBaselineShift 77, 120, 122
 characterCount 157
 characterFrame 81, 120, 122
 CharacterFrame 162
 characterFunction 68
 CharacterFunction 205
 characterHeightScale 75, 119, 122
 characterKerning 76, 77, 119, 122
 CharacterKerning 163
 characterLigatures 78, 120, 122
 CharacterOutlineJoinStyle 205

characterPosition 74, 119, 121
 CharacterPosition 205
 characterPosition(int begin, int end) 74
 characterPosition(int pos) 74
 characterPosition(int pos=0) 74
 CharacterPositionCorrection 163
 characterRotation 78, 120, 122
 CharacterRotation 205
 characterRule 81, 120, 122
 CharacterRule 164
 characterSpacing 76, 119, 122
 characterStyleSheet 82, 121, 147, 158
 characterStyleSheetByName 82, 147, 158
 characterUpperLowerCase 75, 119, 122
 CharacterUpperLowerCase 205
 characterWidthScale 76, 119, 122
 charAsCode 66
 charAsString 66
 clear() 69, 118
 clickedMethod 196, 197, 199
 clippingEnabled 48
 clippingTight 48
 clippingTolerance 48
 close 18, 189
 close() 192
 closeAndSave() 18
 cmyk 108
 color 155, 165, 171, 178
 Color 203
 colorBrush 110
 colorDepth 143
 ColorDepth 203
 colorImageResolution 171
 colorImagesMinimumResolution 144
 colorMode 48
 ColorMode 203
 colorModel 108
 ColorModel 203
 colorOverlay 36, 127
 ColorOverlay() 155
 colorProfile 161
 colorRgb 26
 colorSeparation 108, 137, 176
 ColorSeparation 203
 ColorSeparationState 203
 colorSpace 48, 161
 ColorSpace
 column 51
 columnCount 43, 50, 126, 159, 166
 columnDistance 43, 159
 columnGutter 126, 135
 columnLines 43, 126
 ColumnLines 155
 ColumnLines() 155
 columns 125
 columnSpan 56
 Command
 convertUnitValue 10
 execute 10
 include 9
 pause 10
 quit 10
 repaint 10
 comment 67
 Comment() 156
 connectTo 41
 containsUserProperty 19, 21, 24, 34
 content 41, 46, 62
 contentExpandableObject 56
 contentObject 56
 contentOpacity 41, 46, 126
 contentRotation 56
 ContentRotation 203
 contentType 56
 ContentType 203
 contextualAlternates 169

convertUnitValue 10
copy 188
copy() 69
copyAsAlias 136
copyAttributes 35, 44, 49, 54, 55, 57, 60
copyObjectPreferences 19
copyObjects 136
copyOnlySelectedObjects 136
copyUserProperties 34
count 128, 165, 182, 187
Count 15
Courier Bold 3
coverShadow 178
create 31, 117
createAlias() 34
creationDate 156
crop 171
cropMarkDistance 175
cropMarkLength 175
cropmarks 175
csimpleCopy() 35
currentDocument 14
currentIndexChangedMethod 195
currentLayer 16
currentPage 16
currentSpread 16
currentText 16
cursorPositionChangedMethod 197, 198
customHeight 134
customProperty 35
customWidth 134
cyan 111

D

deadline 137
deleteObjects() 21
deletePoint 102
deleteSelectedObjects() 21
Dialog 192
DialogItemType 203
direction 154
directory 191
Directory 187
directoryFilter 191
DirectoryFilter 203
DirectorySortFlag
disable 194, 195, 196, 198, 199
disableSystemFonts 142
displayPosition 182
distance 177
distanceBetweenStandardTabs 146
distanceToText 157
documentAt 14
documentCount 14
documentName 169
documentPageAt 17
documentPageCount 15
documentSettings 17
DocumentSettings 134
documentSp 15
documentSpreadAt 18
documentStatistics 16
DocumentStatistics 136
done 193
doubleQuotesType 142
DoubleQuotesType 204
dropCaps 85, 123
DropCaps 156
DropCapsLinesType 204
DropCapsRunaroundType 204
DropCapsType 204
dropShadow 35, 127
dx 104
dy 104

E

editingFinishedMethod 197
embedAllImages 143
embedAllUsedFonts 142
embeddedFontsPreferences 16
enable 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199
end 97
endnoteLabelStyleSheet 147
endnoteLabelStyleSheetByName 147
endnoteReferenceStyleSheet 147
endnoteReferenceStyleSheetByName 147
endnotes 147
EndnotesBreakType 204
EndnotesPositionType 204
endnotesRanges 93
endnoteTextStyleSheet 147
endnoteTextStyleSheetByName 147
enumerations 86, 123
Enumerations 157, 158
EnumerationsAlignment 204
EnumerationsNumberFormat 204
EnumerationsNumberingMode 204
EnumerationsType 204
eof 189
equals 50
exec 193
execute 10
exists 138, 187, 188
exportToPDF 19
exportToXML 18
exposure 137
ExposureType 204
extendToColumnBorder 172, 174
extendToNextParagraph 172, 174
ExtendToNextParagraphType 204

F

fax 137
File 188
FileDialogAcceptMode 204
FileDialogFileMode 204
FileDialogOption 204
FileDialogViewMode 204
fileMode 191
fileName 188
fileNameLabel 191
filePath 14, 16, 47
fileTypeLabel 191
fillBlendAngle 40, 126, 127, 129, 130
fillBrush 126, 127, 129, 130
fillCharacter 181
fillColor 40
fillOpacity 40, 126
fillShade 40, 126, 127, 129, 130
find 69, 107, 117
findAndReplace 69
findAndReplaceAll 69
findAndReplaceAllRegEx 69
findAndReplaceRegEx 69
findRegEx 69
firstBaseline 147, 154
firstCount 129
firstStyleSheet 129
firstStyleSheetByName 129
flagAfter 100
flagAfterConstraint 101
flagBefore 101
flagBeforeConstraint 101
flagFirst 101
flagLast 101
flags 100
focusPosition 110, 184
font 69, 119, 121

fontEmbedding 176
FontName 8
FontReferenceSizeType 205
fontSize 70, 119, 121
FontSize 159
FontStyleLineRangeType 205
FontStyleLineType 205
footer 44, 126
footerFormattedText 44
footerRows 128
footerRowsData 128
footnoteLabelStyleSheet 147
footnoteLabelStyleSheetByName 147
footnoteReferenceStyleSheet 147
footnoteReferenceStyleSheetByName 147
footnotes 44, 125, 127, 147
FootnotesPosition 205
footnoteTextStyleSheet 147
footnoteTextStyleSheetByName 147
forceLineBreak 146
form 36, 39
format 161, 171
formattedText 43, 66
fractions 169
frameColor 39
FrameForm 205
frameOpacity 39
frameRadius 40
frameShade 39
frameStyle 39
frameWidth 39, 163, 173
fromPage 175
fullPath 187

G

getAttributes 35, 44, 49, 53, 55, 57, 60
getExistingDirectory 191
getFileList 188
getObject 17, 21, 24, 26, 27, 61
getOpenFileName 191
getPoint 101
getSaveFileName 191
getSaveFileName() 191
getSupressLineNumbering 86
getTabulator 182
gotoPage 18
GraphicFootnotes() 159
graphicStyleSheet 143
grayImageResolution 171
grayImagesMinimumResolution 144
greekBelow 146
green 110
groupObject 34
guide 33
guideObject 126
guideObjectsMagnetic 143
guideObjectsSelectable 143

H

halftoneAngle 48, 125
halftoneScreen 48, 125
header 44, 126
HeaderFooter 160
headerFormattedText 44
headerRows 127
headerRowsData 127
height 39, 47, 53, 103, 125, 160
heightType 53
HeightType 205
hidden 26, 108
hide 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199
highlightedMethod 196
horizontalAlignment 55, 130, 176

Index

HorizontalAlignment 205
horizontalCorrection 163
horizontalMirrored 48
horizontalOffset 47
horizontalPasteOffset 143
horizontalScale 47, 125
horizontalSeparator 129, 130
horizontalSeparatorAbove 50
horizontalSeparatorData 129, 130
hsv 108
Hsv 111
hue 111
hyphenation 85, 86, 123
Hyphenation 160
hyphenationModuleId 142
HyphenationQuality 205

I

id 194, 195, 196, 197, 198
identifier 14
ignoreTrapping 176
imageQuality 176
importPicture 48
include 10
indexKey 108
indexModel 108
IndexModel 205
individualAliasContent 41, 46, 126
information (. 187
innerGlow 35, 127
InnerGlow() 165
innerMargin 134
innerShadow 35, 127
insertAfter 61
insertAnnotation 67
insertAt 61
insertCharacter 66
insertComment 67
insertFormattedText 66
insertNote 67
insertPlainText 44, 65
insertPoint 102
insertPosition 135
insertVariable 68
isAbsolute 187
isAliasPage 20
isEmbedded 48
isEmpty 48
isEnabled 194, 195, 196, 197, 198
isGroup 101
isHidden 194, 195, 196, 197, 198
isOnline 30
isReadable 187
isRelative 187
isRoot 187

J

joinStyle 172
justifiedSpaceBetweenLinesMaximum 89, 124

K

keepParagraphTogether 87, 123
keepRunaround 26
KerningType 205
key 111

L

lab 108
Lab 111
label 21
language 71, 119, 121, 142, 146

Language 205
languageByName 70, 71
languageInfo 142
languagePreferences 16
layer 34
layerAt 18
layerCount 15
layersRange 175
layoutColumns 90
LayoutColumnsInfo() 165
LayoutColumnsType 206
layoutFootnotes 90
LayoutFootnotes 166
LayoutFootnotesMode 206
layoutGrid 134
layoutLineDirection 89
LayoutLineDirection 206
layoutLineJustification 89
LayoutLineJustification 206
layoutLineOrientation 88, 89
layoutPositionColumn 20
layoutPositionRow 20
layoutPreferences 16
layouts 92
layoutStyleSheet 90, 147
layoutStyleSheetByName 91, 147
left 177
leftBorder 173
leftColumns 128
leftColumnsData 128
leftIndent 43, 55, 130, 162, 164, 172, 173, 175
leftMargin 135
leftSeparator 130
leftSeparatorData 130
leftTextIndent 126
length 30, 49, 60, 65, 96, 97, 101, 107, 117, 137
lengthType 175
level 158, 180, 181
lightness 111
lineAngle 36
lineBrush 127, 167
LineCap 206
lineColor 36, 126, 155
lineCornerRadius 126
LineEditType 206
lineEnd 37, 126
LineForm 206
lineJustification 124
lineLength 36
LineNumbers 167
LineNumbers() 167
lineNumbersColor 146
lineNumbersData 146
lineNumbersFont 146
lineNumbersFontSize 146
lineNumbersMode 146
LineNumbersMode 206
LineNumbersRestartType 206
lineOpacity 37, 126, 155
lineOrientation 124
lineShade 36, 126, 127, 155, 167
lineStart 37, 126
lineStyle 37, 126, 127, 155, 163, 164, 167, 172, 173, 174, 179
LineStyle 166
LineStyleString 8
linesType 156
lineWidth 37, 126, 127, 155, 164, 167, 172, 174, 179
link 80, 120, 122
Link 167
linkableWithOriginal 44, 126
linkAction 169
LinkAction 206
linkToTextChain 136
localizedName 108
locked 26, 33

logicalNumber 21
lookInLabel 191

M

m11 103
m12 103
m21 103
m22 104
magenta 111
mainText 152, 169
makeDir 187
margin 166
marginAt 165
matrix 33
Matrix 103
Matrix() 103
maxHyphensInARow 160
maximum 153, 154
maximumLines 156
maximumPreviews 144
maximumSpaceBetweenLines 89, 124
maximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs 89, 124
maximumWidth 192
message() 187
mimeTypeFilter 191
minimum 153, 154
minimumLines 156
minimumWidth 192
minPrefix 160
minSuffix 160
mirrored 33, 126
mirroredHorizontally 125
mirroredVertically 125
mode 155, 158, 165, 166, 167, 171, 177, 178
modificationDate 156
move 35
moveLayer 18
moveOnPageTo 35
moveOnSpreadTo 35
movePicture 48
MoveReferencePoint 206

N

name 23, 25, 26, 32, 118, 187
nameChangePolicy 175
nameFilter 191
new Cmyk 111
new PDFExportSettings 175
new Rgb 110
new TextEndnotes 182
newDocument 14
newDocument() 14
newName() 188
newPageNumber 136
note 33, 67
notesVisible 65
NoteType 206
numberFormat 158, 182, 183
numbering 154
numberingFormat 136
numberingType 182, 183
numberOfColumns 135
numberOfDigits 175
numberOfSizingPoints 101
numberOfSubPolygons 101

O

object 66
objectCount 17, 21, 24, 27, 61
objectOpacity 40
objectPage 24
objectPreferences 16

objects 17, 20, 23, 60
 objects(ObjectType objectType = All) 26
 objectType 61
 ObjectType 206
 offset 164, 167, 174, 177, 178, 179
 offsetOnSpreadX 20
 offsetOnSpreadY 20
 offsetX 125
 offsetY 125
 oldName 188
 on 167
 opacity 72, 110, 119, 121, 155, 161, 162, 164, 165, 171, 172, 173, 174, 177, 178, 179, 183
 open 189, 191
 openDocument 14
 OpenFileMode 206
 openType 80, 120, 122
 OpenType 169
 OpenTypeNumerals 206
 OpenTypePlacement 206
 OpenTypePositionalForms 206
 opi 176
 opticalAlignment 86, 123
 OpticalAlignment 206
 optimizePicture 49
 OptimizePictureSettings() 170
 optimum 153, 154
 orderedBy 137
 orderNumber 137
 ordinals 169
 outerGlow 36, 127
 OuterGlow 171
 outerMargin 135
 outFilePath 161, 171
 outlineOptions 73, 120, 122
 OutlineOptions 171
 outputPath 176
 owner 62

P

page 33
 pageAt 24
 pageBoundingBox 33
 pageCount 23
 pageGeometryPoints 37, 39
 pageHeight 16
 PageInsertPosition 206
 pageMode 15
 PageMode 206
 pageNumber 169
 pageNumbering 175
 PageNumberingFormat 206
 pageOrder 134
 PageOrder 206
 pageOrientation 134
 PageOrientation 206
 pagePreferences 16
 pageSelection 175
 PageSettings() 135
 pageSize 134
 PageSize 206
 pagesPerJob 175
 pagesRange 175
 pageType 134
 PageType 206
 pageWidth 16
 pagex 32
 pagey 32
 paragraphAlignment 83, 123
 ParagraphAlignment 207
 paragraphAtCharacterPosition 92
 paragraphBackground 87, 123
 ParagraphBackground 172
 paragraphFrame 86, 123

ParagraphFrame 173
 paragraphIndent 85, 123
 paragraphLeftIndent 85
 paragraphLineSpacing 83, 123
 paragraphRightIndent 85
 ParagraphRule 174
 paragraphRuleAbove 87, 123
 paragraphRuleBelow 87, 123
 ParagraphRuleLengthType 207
 paragraphs 92
 paragraphSpaceMaximum 89, 124
 paragraphStyleSheet 87, 88, 147
 paragraphStyleSheetByName 88, 147
 paragraphTabs 85, 123
 paragraphLeftIndent 123
 paragraphRightIndent 123
 parentId 195
 path 187
 pathAt 138
 pdfColorConversion 176
 PDFColorConversion 176
 pdfCompatibility 176
 PDFCompatibility 207
 pdfCompressionMethod 176
 PDFCompressionMethod 207
 pdfCompressionQuality 176
 pdfCompressText 176
 pdfCreateLayers 176
 pdfOptimize 176
 pdfTargetProfile 176
 pdfWarningScale 176
 pdfWarningScaleAbove 176
 pdfWarningScaleBelow 176
 pdfWarningTextOverflow 176
 pdfxAllowEmbeddedICCProfiles 176
 pdfxGrayProfile 176
 pdfxOutputIntent 176
 phone 137
 physicalNumber 20
 PictureFormat 207
 PictureHorizontalPosition 207
 pictureIndividualAliasContent 126
 pictureStyleSheet 143
 PictureVerticalPosition 207
 placeMaximumColumnCount 166
 placement 170
 placeStartColumn 166
 plainText 44, 65
 Point 100
 PointList 101
 PointList() 101
 PolygonPointFlag 207
 position 110, 152, 159, 169, 181, 184
 positionCorrection 68
 postfix 158, 161, 171, 182, 183
 prefix 136, 158, 161, 171, 182, 183
 preflightDocument 144
 preflightPreferences 16
 PreflightPreferences 144
 PreflightPreferences() 144
 previewQuality 144
 printable 26, 32, 126
 PrintColorSeparation 207
 printDeviceType 137
 PrintDeviceType 207
 printEmptyPages 175
 PrintFontEmbedding 207
 printImage 137
 PrintImageQuality 207
 PrintImageType 207
 PrintLayersRange 207
 printMaterial 137
 PrintMaterialType 207
 PrintNameChangePolicy 207
 PrintOPI 207
 PrintPageNumbering 207

PrintPagesRangeType 207
 printResolution 137
 PrintResolutionType 207
 printSeparately 175
 printSpellCorrection 175
 printSpreads 175
 PrintVerticalAlignment 207
 progressBarFinish 192
 progressBarLength 192
 progressBarPosition 192
 progressBarReset 192
 progressBarSubText 192
 progressBarText 192
 ProgressReporter 192
 ProgressReporterType 192
 protected 33

Q

quality 160
 quickPictureView 143
 quickTextView 143

R

range 152
 rangeType 179
 readLine 189
 red 110
 ReferenceAnchorNumberingType 207
 reflection 36, 127
 Reflection 176
 refresh 31
 registrationMarks 175
 reject 193
 rejectLabel 191
 remove 26, 188
 remove() 22, 23, 25, 27, 34, 52, 61, 62, 108, 118
 removeAll() 138
 removeAllTabulators 182
 removeContent() 56
 removeDir 187
 removeDocumentPages 18
 removeOption 191
 removePath 137, 138
 removeProperty 121, 124, 125, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131
 removeRange 68
 removeStopAt 109, 184
 removeStyleSheets 69
 removeTabulator 182
 rename 188
 renameDir 188
 resetStrikethrough() 124
 resetUnderline() 124
 resolutionX 47
 resolutionY 47
 responsible 137
 restartType 167
 returnPressedMethod 197
 rgb 108
 right 177
 rightBorder 174
 rightColumns 128
 rightColumnsData 128
 rightIndent 43, 55, 130, 162, 164, 172, 173, 175
 rightMargin 135
 rightSeparator 131
 rightSeparatorData 131
 rightTextIndent 126
 rotation 33, 47, 125, 130
 row 51
 RowColumnStyle 128
 RowColumnStyle() 128
 RowColumnStyleAlt 129
 rowCount 50

rowSpan 56
 RubyPosition 207
 runaround 34, 126
 Runaround 177
 RunaroundMode 207
 RunaroundShapeType 207
 runaroundType 157

S

saturation 111
 save 18
 saveLargePreview 144
 saveSmallPreview 144
 saveTo 182
 scale 137, 157, 178
 scalePicture 49
 ScalePictureType 207
 screenAngle 108
 ScreenAngle 207
 searchPaths 16
 secondCount 129
 secondStyleSheet 129
 secondStyleSheetByName 129
 selected 33
 selectedFiles 191
 selection 97
 selectionChangedMethod 197, 198
 selections 97
 separator 51, 127
 separatorHorizontalOffset 183
 separatorLineBrush 183
 separatorLineLength 183
 separatorLineStyle 183
 separatorLineWidth 183
 separatorVerticalOffset 183
 separatorVisible 182, 183
 setAction 169
 setAliasPage 22
 setAlternatingColumns 128
 setAlternatingRows 128
 setAttributes 35, 44, 49, 53, 55, 57, 60
 setAutomaticCharacterSpacing 84, 124
 setAutomaticCharacterWidth 84, 85, 124
 setAutomaticStrikethrough 124
 setAutomaticUnderline 123
 setAutomaticWordSpacing 84, 124
 setBaselineGridType 83
 setBlock 177
 setBottomSeparator 131
 setBrush 72
 setBullet 158
 setChapterName 91
 setCharacterBackground 80, 81, 121, 124
 setCharacterBaselineOrientation 78
 setCharacterBaselineShift 77
 setCharacterFrame 81, 120, 124
 setCharacterFunction 68
 setCharacterHeightScale 75
 setCharacterKerning 77
 setCharacterLigatures 79
 setCharacterPosition 74
 setCharacterRotation 78
 setCharacterRule 81, 121, 124
 setCharactersSpacing 76
 setCharacterStyleSheet 82
 setCharacterStyleSheetByName 82
 setCharacterUpperLowerCase 75
 setCharacterWidthScale 76
 setClipping 48
 setCount 165
 setCustomProperty 35
 setDropCaps 85
 setDynamicLines 157
 setEnumerations 86
 setFillStyle 51, 53, 54, 57
 setFixLines 157
 setFont 70
 setFontSize 70
 setFooter 44, 127
 setFooterRows 128
 setFrameStyle 59
 setHeader 44, 127
 setHeaderRows 128
 setHorizontalSeparator 129, 130
 setHyphenation 86
 setIndents 57
 setJustifiedSpaceBetweenLinesMaximum 89
 setKeepParagraphTogether 87
 setLanguage 71
 setLanguageByName 71
 setLanguageInfo 142
 setLayoutColumns 90
 setLayoutFootnotes 90
 setLayoutLineDirection 89
 setLayoutLineJustification 89
 setLayoutLineOrientation 89
 setLayoutStyleSheet 90
 setLayoutStyleSheetByName 91
 setLeftColumns 128
 setLeftSeparator 131
 setLink 80
 setManualStrikethrough 124
 setManualUnderline 123
 setMarginAt 165
 setMaximumSpaceBetweenLines 89
 setMaximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs 89
 setObject 66
 setOpacity 72, 73
 setOpenType 80
 setOpticalAlignment 86
 setOutlineOptions 73
 setParagraphBackground 87
 setParagraphFrame 86, 87
 setParagraphIndent 85
 setParagraphLeftIndent 85
 setParagraphLineSpacing 84
 setParagraphRightIndent 85
 setParagraphRuleAbove 87
 setParagraphRuleBelow 87
 setParagraphSpaceMaximum 89
 setParagraphStyleSheet 88
 setParagraphStyleSheetByName 88
 setParagraphTabs 85
 setParagraphTextAlignment 83
 setPoint 102
 setPositionCorrection 68
 setQrCodeToImage 15
 setRange 97
 setRightColumns 128
 setRightSeparator 131
 setRunaround 127
 setShade 72
 setSpaceToNextLayout 90
 setSpaceToNextParagraph 84
 setSpaceToPreviousLayout 90
 setSpaceToPreviousParagraph 84
 setStopAt 109, 184
 setStoryEndnotes 92
 setStoryFootnotes 92
 setStoryLineCounterData 92
 setStrikethrough 74
 setSuppressLineNumbering 86
 setTablesAbbreviationEntry 80
 setTablesBibliographyEntry 79
 setTablesContentsEntry 79
 setTablesIndexEntry 79
 setTablesPictureEntry 79
 setTablesRunningTitleEntry 80
 setTopSeparator 131
 setUnderline 73
 setUserProperty 19, 21, 24, 34
 setUserXMLProperty 19, 21, 24, 34
 setVerticalSeparator 129, 130
 setWidowsAndOrphans 124
 setWidowsOrphans 87
 setWidthAt 165
 setWritingDirection 86
 shade 53, 54, 55, 59, 72, 110, 119, 121, 155, 161, 162, 164, 165, 171, 172, 173, 174, 178, 179, 184
 Shadow 178
 shapeType 177
 show 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199
 showAliasObjects 143
 showBaselineGrid 143
 showGuideObjects 143
 showGuides 143
 showInvisibles 146
 showRuler 143
 showSmartGuides 143
 showTextRuler 143, 146
 singleQuotesType 142
 SingleQuotesType 208
 size 159, 177, 188
 skew 33, 47, 125
 skipFirstCount 129
 skipLastCount 129
 slashedZero 169
 smallCapsCharacterHeight 146
 smallCapsCharacterWidth 146
 smallestWord 160
 smallPreviewsMaximumSize 144
 snapDistance 143
 spaceToNextLayout 90, 124
 spaceToNextParagraph 84, 123
 spaceToPreviousLayout 89, 90, 124
 spaceToPreviousParagraph 84, 123
 spacing 154
 spans 92, 93
 SpecialCharacters 208
 SpellLang 178
 spellModuleIdent 142
 spread 20, 33
 spreadBoundingBox 34
 spreadGeometryPoints 37, 39
 spreadx 32
 spready 32
 start 154
 startColumn 160
 startNumber 182, 183
 startsWith 167
 startWith 158
 stateChangedMethod 195
 step 167
 Stop 110, 183
 stopAt 109, 184
 stopCount 109, 184
 story 93
 storyEndnotes 91, 92
 storyFootnotes 92
 storyLineCounterData 92
 strikethrough 74, 119, 121
 strikethroughLineWidth 145
 strikethroughOffsetHorizontalLayout 145
 strikethroughOffsetVerticalLayout 145
 StrikethroughOptions 179
 styleSheet 36, 48, 51, 53, 54, 56, 128
 styleSheetByName 36, 48, 51, 53, 54, 56, 128
 StyleSheetFamily 208
 styleSheets 15
 stylistic1 169
 stylistic10 170
 stylistic11 170
 stylistic12 170
 stylistic13 170
 stylistic14 170
 stylistic15 170

stylistic16 170
 stylistic17 170
 stylistic18 170
 stylistic19 170
 stylistic2 169
 stylistic20 170
 stylistic3 169
 stylistic4 169
 stylistic5 170
 stylistic6 170
 stylistic7 170
 stylistic8 170
 stylistic9 170
 stylisticAlternates 169
 subdiirFlagAt 138
 subscriptCharacterHeight 145
 subscriptCharacterWidth 146
 subscriptOffset 145
 superiorCharacterHeight 146
 superiorCharacterWidth 146
 superscriptCharacterHeight 145
 superscriptCharacterWidth 145
 superscriptOffset 145
 supressEmptyParagraphs 167
 supressLineNumbering 123
 swash 169

T

tableHeight 50
 TableLineSeparator 208
 TablesAbbreviation 179
 tablesAbbreviationEntry 80, 120, 122
 tablesAbbreviations 120, 123
 tablesAbbreviationsAltText 120, 123
 tablesBibliography 120, 122
 TablesBibliography 180
 tablesBibliographyAltText 120, 122
 tablesBibliographyEntry 79, 120, 122
 tablesContents 120, 122
 TablesContents 180
 tablesContentsAltText 120, 122
 tablesContentsEntry 79, 120, 122
 tablesContentsLevel 120, 122
 TableSeparatorPosition 208
 tablesIndex 120, 122
 TablesIndex 180
 tablesIndexAltText 120, 122
 tablesIndexAppendPageNumber 120, 122
 tablesIndexEntry 79, 120, 122
 TablesPicture 181
 TablesPicture() 181
 tablesPictureEntry 79, 120, 122
 tablesPictures 120, 122
 tablesPicturesAltText 120, 123
 tablesRunningTitle 120, 122
 TablesRunningTitle 181
 tablesRunningTitleAltText 120, 122
 tablesRunningTitleEntry 80, 120, 122
 tablesRunningTitleLevel 120, 122
 tableWidth 50
 tableWidthType 50
 TabsType 208
 tabulator 158
 Tabulator 181
 TabulatorAlignment 208
 Tabulators 182
 templateStylesheet 118
 testDirectoryFilter 191
 testOption 191
 text 50, 97, 156, 169, 194, 195, 197, 198
 textAlignment 83
 textChain 41, 62, 97
 textChains 17
 textChangedMethod 197, 198

TextColumnLineAnchor 208
 textCursor 15
 textEditedMethod 197
 TextFile 189
 TextFootnotes 183
 textLinesAutomaticSpacing 146
 textLinesMethod 146
 textOffset 182, 183
 textPreferences 16
 textRange 43
 TextRange 97
 thesaurusModuleIdent 142
 title 187
 toggleColumn 17
 tolerance 145
 top 177
 toPage 175
 topAnchor 156
 topBorder 174
 topIndent 43, 55, 130, 156, 162, 163, 172, 173
 topLevel 33
 topMargin 134
 topSeparator 130
 topSeparatorData 130
 topTextIndent 126
 transparency 36, 127
 Transparency 184
 TransparencyType 208
 type 32, 109, 156, 158, 159, 163, 169, 179, 182, 184
 typographicQuotationMarks 146
 TypographicQuotesMode 208

U

underline 73, 119, 121
 underlineLineWidth 145
 underlineOffsetHorizontalLayout 145
 underlineOffsetVerticalLayout 145
 UnderlineOptions 184
 ungroup() 61
 uniqueName 107
 UnitValueString 7
 unzip 189
 updateCustomPropertis 19
 updateView() 19
 useBleed 176
 userProperty 19, 21, 24, 34
 userScriptsPath 11
 userXMLProperty 19, 21, 24, 34

V

value 111, 154, 163, 195, 197, 198
 var myObjGroup 7
 var myRgb 7
 var variableName1 7
 var variableName2 7
 var variableName3 7
 var variableName4 7
 variable 68
 VariableType 208
 verticalAlignment 56, 130, 176
 VerticalAlignment 208
 verticalCorrection 163
 verticalMirrored 47
 verticalOffset 47
 verticalPasteOffset 143
 verticalScale 47, 125
 verticalSeparator 129, 130
 verticalSeparatorData 129, 130
 viewMode 191
 viewZoomFactor 143
 visible 33, 59
 visualizeStyleSheets 143, 147

W

warning (. 187
 warningForBwColorMode 145
 warningForEffects 145
 warningForGrayColorMode 145
 warningForRgbColorMode 144
 warningForTransparency 145
 WhichObjects 208
 WhichSpreads 208
 widowsAndOrphans 123
 widowsAndOrphansEndLines 123
 widowsAndOrphansStartLines 123
 widowsOrphans 87
 WidowsOrphansMode 208
 width 39, 47, 54, 103, 125, 160
 widthAt 165
 widthType 54
 WidthType 208
 workingTime 137
 writeLine 189
 writingDirection 86, 123
 WritingDirection 208

Y

yellow 111

Z

zip 188, 189

